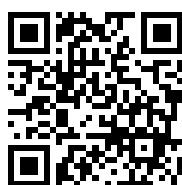

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>





3 3433 04706 7776

203

Robert Bell

of the North York Militia : now

NORTH YORK MILITIA

ROBERT BELL TURTON

3

JFE 90-4203

Turton, Robert

History of the



3 3433 04706 7776

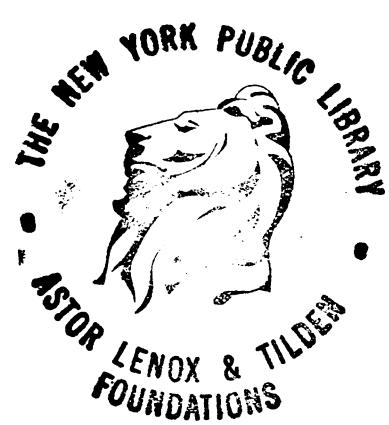
1203

Robert Bell

of the North York Militia : now

NORTH YORK MILITIA

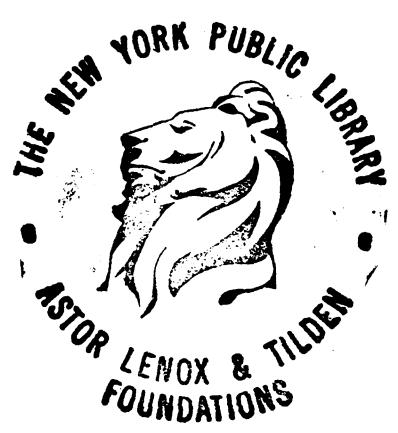
ROBERT BELL TURTON



THE HISTORY
OF THE
NORTH YORK MILITIA
NOW KNOWN AS
The Fourth Battalion
ALEXANDRA PRINCESS OF WALES'S OWN
(Yorkshire Regiment).

BY
ROBERT BELL TURTON,
A Major in the same Battalion.

LEEDS:
J. WHITEHEAD & SON, PRINTERS, ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE.
1907.



CONTENTS.

CHAP.	PAGE
I. THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE MILITIA	1
II. THE MILITIA OF THE RESTORATION	23
III. THE FIRST ORGANISED REGIMENTS OF MILITIA	37
IV. THE AMERICAN WAR	49
V. THE FRENCH WAR	55
VI. THE GREEN JACKET	63
VII. THE CLOSE OF THE WAR	69
VIII. LEGISLATIVE MODIFICATIONS	82
IX. THE CONTINUATION OF THE FRENCH WAR	85
X. THE MESS	110
XI. AFTER WATERLOO	121
XII. AFTER THE CRIMEAN WAR	133
XIII. THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA	150
APPENDIX:—	
Retinue of Sir Thomas Lovell	168
Points to be Observed by the Lieutenants	168
Form of a Commission of Lieutenancy	169
Directions for the Corporals	170
Number of men to be put in readiness within the North Riding of the county of York	171
Minutes of Privy Council, 1601	171
List of Officers, 1688	172
Order of Deputy Lieutenants, 1715	173
Militia Riots in York, 1757	174
List of Officers, 1758	176
Malton Company, 1759	179
Certificate of training, 1773	183
Note as to two Adjutants, 1802	183
Patterns of Buttons, &c., 1819	184
Mess Rules	184
Periods of Embodiment	187
List of Lords-Lieutenant	188
List of Officers, 1758-1907	191
INDEX	207

PREFACE.

ONE of the first officers appointed in 1759, Mr. William Allen (or Allan), of Richmond, kept a diary of his time during the embodiment of the regiment, which has unfortunately disappeared. From this diary, or from an extract from it printed in Clarkson's *History of Richmond*, Captain James Carter, adjutant from 1816 to 1852 (see page 55 *post*), compiled a history of the regiment, which he continued down to his own time, but unfortunately he either stopped at the year 1803, or the concluding portion has been lost.

This history, in the form of a MS. book, came into the hands of Colonel Hopkinson, then in command, and now the honorary colonel of the battalion, and the idea occurred to him of publishing a full account of the regiment from the earliest times to the present date. For this purpose he collected what information was available from books in the Castle Orderly Room and from the recollection of living officers. He was especially anxious to demonstrate the claim of the North York to have been the first to wear the green uniform for light infantry companies (page 63 *post*).

The material so collected was some seven years ago put into my hands to prepare for publication, but the necessity of collating the documents and making searches at the Record Office, the British Museum, and other places, has interposed a long delay. The earlier portion of the book passed through the press two years ago, which fact will account for what might otherwise be thought to be a slip of the pen at page 78 *post*.

In what follows an attempt has been made to sketch faithfully the gradual development of the Militia force from its earliest source. If we take as the leading features of this force (*a*) the obligation of every citizen to serve and adapt himself by training for the defence of his country in time of need, and (*b*) the embodiment of a selected number of such citizens in the King's army when the need arises, it cannot be denied that from time immemorial difficulties in its organisation have constantly arisen.

The Lady of Tillietudlem, we may be sure, was not the only person in either kingdom or at any time who had to complete her quota of men by arming a Goose Gibbie, with no doubt equally disastrous results. If we exclude those periods of history when enthusiasm for the cause for which it was summoned was clearly a more potent force than a sense of public duty, we must admit that the constitutional force has always been difficult to muster.

I have referred to Bannockburn (page 3 *post*) as an instance of this difficulty; the excuses for not attending musters in 1535 (page 5 *post*) tell the same tale; while the literature of the close of the sixteenth century (page 7 *post*) contains overwhelming evidence that such was the case. Corruption and extortion on the part of those who had to enforce the service were as conspicuous as was the reluctance of those who had to perform it.

In the early part of the seventeenth century we find constant complaints of neglecting to show arms at a general muster, of refusals to pay assessments, and the like (pages 15 and 16 *post*). About this period the bands were regimented and supplied with a permanent staff. When the Civil War broke out, enthusiasm for their respective parties outweighed other considerations, and what complaints there are may be attributed to any other cause than indifference.

After the Restoration the old difficulty again arises. There is not much safety in these 'dull trained bands,' says Sir Jordan Crosland (page 25 *post*). Nor was there much encouragement given to them. Militia money was diverted from its proper purpose (page 26 *post*), and an unknown correspondent of the first Duke of Leeds, possibly the Duke of Newcastle, complains that the Militia was discouraged, and thought useless by reason of the army then in being (page 28 *post*). Dryden designates the men as

"Mouths without hands, maintained at vast expense,
In peace a charge, in war a weak defence."

—*Cymon and Iphigenia*, line 401;

and describes their training as

"Of seeming arms to make a short essay,
Then hasten to be drunk, the business of the day."

—*Ibid.*, line 407.

In the latter respect they were merely following the example of the regular troops. In 1737 it was taken as a recognised fact (page 35 *post*) that a soldier in the regular army spent two days of

the week at military exercises, and the remaining five sitting or carousing at an alehouse or gin-shop.

After the Revolution it was found difficult to get gentlemen to serve as officers (page 31 *post*), and from that time until 1756 the force gradually dwindled away to such an extent that it is hard to ascertain who, if any, held commissions.

The Act of 1757 is the foundation of the present system. It provided both officers and men, and also a system of training. To speak of the ballot as enforcing compulsory service is a mistake. The proportion of balloted men who served was too small to be regarded. The men for the most part were provided by an ingenious method of taxation, varying possibly in districts, but the view of it which Mr. George Fox Lane holds up to ridicule (page 175 *post*), namely that the poor were to defend the rich, is not so unreasonable as he thought it, when one considers the number of exemptions allowed. The Act had one great advantage—for the first sixty years after its passing the country was either at war or in expectation of war. In time of war, there is never any scarcity of officers or men.

The attempt to prohibit on the one hand recruiting by beat of drum for the Militia, and on the other hand enlisting from the Militia into the Line, broke down at a very early period, and not the least of the services performed by the elder force was the supply of so many men to her younger sister.

After Waterloo the Militia can scarcely be said to have been alive until it was revived in anticipation of the Crimean War. It did useful garrison service during that War both at home and abroad; ungrudgingly gave up the best of its men to the Regular Army; but after the close of the War until its re-embodiment in 1900 it was constantly to experience a difficulty in maintaining its strength of officers and men.

The gradual change which first transferred its control from the Home Secretary to the Secretary of State for War, and finally incorporated it in the Territorial Regiment next after the two Line Battalions, while no doubt it has considerably improved the drill and discipline, has not been so successful in enlisting the sympathy of landowners.

Continuity of service amongst its officers has been the exception rather than the rule, while the men have to a very great extent regarded it as a stepping-stone to the more important battalions.

Lord Radnor's prognostication in 1795 (page 62 *post*) has been fulfilled. The Militia has become a fund for the supply and a drill for the accommodation of another Corps.

In the course of years the cost of its pay, clothing and other expenses has been gradually transferred from the local to the Imperial exchequer. This policy is just and equitable, and he would be a bold man who would dare to advocate the opposite, but it must be confessed that the less the county gentleman has been called upon to contribute to his county force the less he has cared to identify himself with its fortunes.

At the present time the passage through the House of Commons of the Territorial and Reserve Forces Bill warns us that after one hundred and fifty years the system organised by William Pitt may soon come to an end. What is to be the fate of its successor time only can show. Like every new institution, like the North York Militia at its inception, it will be surprising if it does not meet with initial success. The test will come in future years. Will it endure to be continuously embodied for twenty-four years with only a short break of less than a twelvemonth, as in the French Wars of the last century, or will it at the close of a war volunteer for active service abroad when hope of distinction or reward there is none? These are questions which it would be indiscreet to attempt to answer.

In conclusion I can only thank those who have assisted me in my task, and most of whom are mentioned in the body of the book.

I must thank the Duke of Leeds, a descendant of many former Colonels, for kind permission to search the MSS. at Hornby Castle, and Colonel Archer for the help that he gave me in my search. I would, however, especially thank Mr. E. H. Chapman for the care with which he has collated my references and traced others. Mr. W. C. Trevor, the Clerk of the Peace, has also supplied me with most valuable information.

ROBERT B. TURTON.

KILDALE HALL,

8th June, 1907.

THE NORTH YORK MILITIA.

CHAPTER I.

THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE MILITIA.

IN tracing the history of the North York Militia, we are irresistibly led to take a wider view. Our own corps is but a unit in a larger system, whose development must have proceeded in a uniform manner. In the early days of the Heptarchy, we can well believe that great differences existed between practices in the North and South; it is hardly likely that the various nations that contributed to the making of England all organised their forces upon the same principles, but the notices that remain are too scanty to enable us to base any theory thereon. From the earliest times there appears to have been a distinction between the *fyrd-fare*, or assembly of citizens for purposes of defence, and the *here-fare*, or invading expedition; but we cannot conjecture whether it was more than a distinction in name, or whether any persons liable to serve in the former were exempt from service in the latter. The only organisation that we can trace in the Saxon chronicle is one, somewhat akin to the 'working furlough' of later times, which obtained amongst the West Saxons probably before the time of King Alfred, although continued by him. This *fyrd* was composed of two divisions, one serving in winter, the other, the *sunorlida*, in summer.¹ We learn, too, that the garrisons of their cities were exempt from this field service.

Under the Norman Kings, uniformity was the order of the day. We find ordinances relating to the defence of the realm, and of these the earliest are directed to the provision of armour rather than to the supply of men. The late Bishop of Oxford² says of the Assize of Arms enacted by Henry II, that "it was intended to create a force for national defence, safer and more trustworthy than the feudal levies. It seems to have answered this purpose; it was renewed or reissued by Henry III in an expanded form, and in conjunction with a system of Watch and Ward;

¹ Saxon Chronicle.

² Stubbs' *Select Charters*, p. 147.

subsequent legislation by Edward I in the Statute of Winchester, Henry IV, Philip and Mary, and James I, has brought it down to our own times as the Militia." It prescribed the arms which every knight, free tenant, and citizen was respectively bound to maintain; they were not to be sold or alienated in any manner unless they exceeded the prescribed number, in which case they were to be sold or given to those who should use them in the King's service; no one was to bear arms outside the realm except at the King's command. Justices were appointed to see that the provisions of the Assize were strictly carried out; but, as appears from a writ of the reign of Henry III,¹ it was the sheriff's duty to ensure that those who were summoned to join the King's army obeyed the summons.

Notwithstanding that the quantity of armour to be provided varied with the means of the several persons under such liability, everyone, be he never so poor, between the ages of fifteen and sixty, was bound in theory to be ready for the fray, armed if need be with scythes, bills, knives, &c. No doubt the object of the legislators was quite as much to preserve the peace as to protect the realm; the same individuals, equipped with the same armour, who were to be summoned to the field, were also to be summoned to pursue the hue and cry after thieves and poachers, and formed the *posse comitatus* at the disposal of the sheriff. Many documents have come down from the time of the Scotch wars of the fourteenth century relating to the levy of men. Lists of men from each hundred, distinguishing the armour and weapons that they carried, were prepared by an officer called sometimes *centenarius*, and sometimes *constabularius*, not of course the petty constable of the township, but probably the chief constable of the hundred, whose office was only recently abolished. The men under the control of the constable were subdivided into scores, each under a *vintenarius*, or corporal; in earlier times² there were six of these, showing that the long hundred of six score was employed, but later we find five score only,³ the modern hundred. It will be remembered that one, and the most probable, derivation of the word 'hundred' is that it connoted a district from which a hundred men were levied. Whilst they were on active service they drew their pay from the Crown, and at this date the daily pay of a *centenarius* was 1s., of a *vintenarius* 4d., and of a footman 2d.; by no means low wages for that period.⁴

The expedition of Robert Bruce and his Scotch army almost as far south as the Derwent is one of the few occasions on which

¹ *Fœdera*, i, p. 200.

² P.R.O. Chy. Misc. Rolls 39.

³ P.R.O. Accts. Exch. Q.R. 15.

⁴ *Ibid.*

England was invaded. The measures that were taken, ineffectively as we all know, to repel the invasion are detailed in the Close Rolls.¹ Three commissioners, Simon Warde, John de Sutton, and John de Rithre, were appointed to array and exercise all the fencible men between the ages of sixteen and sixty in the county of York, and to bring them, suitably armed, to the King at Blakhoumor.² About the same time an order was given to the Sheriff of York to make proclamation that all lords of manors should assist the commissioners to make the levy, and should come armed in person, with men likewise armed. Each lord was to bring in writing the names of those that refused to come, so that due punishment might be ordained. How impotent the levy was is shown by the fact that the date of the latest writ was 2nd October, 1322, while on the 13th October following Pickering had surrendered to the Scots. The extracts are, however, valuable as containing one of the earliest notices of a difficulty in raising men.

In the first year of the reign of Edward III an enactment was passed providing that no man should be compelled to go out of his shire but where necessity required and the sudden coming of strange enemies into the realm ; and another enactment in the twenty-fifth year of the same King provided that, except in the case of military tenures, Parliament alone could enforce the finding of men-at-arms, hoblers or archers. Before this, at the disastrous battle of Bannockburn, Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, failed to attend with his retainers. His excuse was that the King, according to the ordinances of 1311, ought to have consulted Parliament before levying his host.³ But although we find such early traces of the two crucial doctrines—(1) that the King cannot levy men without the consent of Parliament, and (2) that men so levied are not liable to serve abroad, in practice both seem to be disregarded. Down to the time of the Commonwealth commissioners of array are constantly appointed by the King alone, whose duty consisted not only in arraying the men-at-arms, armed men, archers, and all who were able in body, but also in levying contributions to the general expense from all who were impotent, proportionate to their means. Again, we can distinguish no difference down to the close of the Tudor times between those methods employed in levying men for home and those for foreign

¹ Close Rolls, 16 Edw. II.

² The exact position is doubtful. Somewhere on the moors not far from Rievaulx and old Byland; although the name appears to have been used indifferently to denote the whole of the moorland district bordering Cleveland on the north and the plain of Pickering on the south.

³ Oman's *Art of War in the Middle Ages*, p. 573.

service. Occasionally the writ directing the levy of men for the purpose of embarkation would conclude with the words, 'for the defense of our realm of England',¹ and if the foreign dominions to which the King laid claim were admitted to form part of the realm of England, there would be sufficient justification for the order.

The commissioners of array may be compared to the deputy lieutenants of the present day: they were fewer in number, and the office was no empty sinecure, merely carrying with it the right to put a cockade on a groom's hat, but involved the performance of important duties. They were, however, by no means free from the prevailing corruption of the age. In 1323 we find most serious offences laid to their charge, extending over so many counties and indicating such general practices that it would not be safe to conclude, from the absence of any specific mention of Yorkshire, that our county was free from taint.² The charges were those of extorting money for the provision of armour, and converting the same to their own use; of permitting able-bodied persons, for bribes, to stay at home, and of selecting weak and unfit men, who were poor, and had nothing to give. Thus was compulsory service enforced in the days of the Plantagenets.

During the early part of the reign of Richard II the southern coasts were ravaged by French fleets, and the northern marches were harried by the Scots. Three commissions³ which were issued for the North Riding of Yorkshire (amongst other places), to provide against these attacks, may be taken as types. The first, dated 1st July, 1377, directed the commissioners to array and equip with arms, and keep ever arrayed, all men capable of defending the realm, so as to resist foreign invasion, causing beacons to be set up in the usual places, to give notice of the arrival of the enemy. The next, on 18th February, 1379, was in very similar terms; omitting the direction as to beacons, it gave power to compel all persons to contribute to the expense. That of the 20th March, 1380, directed Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, Richard Lescrope, Henry Fitz Hugh, Donald de Hesilrig, Robert Roos of Ingmanthorp, Thomas de Boynton, and four others, besides the sheriff, to array and equip all men of the North Riding of Yorkshire between the ages of sixteen and sixty, and to keep them, the men-at-arms, hobelers, and archers, in readiness to resist foreign invasion, with power to arrest and imprison the disobedient.

¹ P. R. O. Chy. Misc. Rolls.

² Pat. Rolls, 17 Edw. II, part 1, m. 20*d*; and 18 Edw. II, part 1, m. 12*d*.

³ From the Pat. Rolls.

In the Tudor period the functions of the commission of array are usually performed by the Lieutenant. At first we find a Lieutenant appointed for the whole of the north, later he is appointed for several counties, eventually for one single county¹; down to the close of the reign of Elizabeth his commission is temporary, and ceases when the Militia is disbanded. He is commissioned to array and train the bands raised within his county or district, and he is their Lieutenant and Captain-General when they are raised. But Commissioners of Array, or, as they were now usually called, of Musters, were also appointed. On Friday, the 15th January, 1535,² musters were taken at Bagby Moor, near Thirsk, in the wapentake of Birdforth, by Roger Lasselles and John Fox, two of the commissioners appointed by the King, who had by an apportionment made by the commissioners themselves been directed to take a muster of the townships of Birdforth and part of Allertonshire. The names of the men are given, described as being able men in person, and also in harness, with "jakkes" (made of chamois leather, much like a pourpoint, stuffed with cloth, and reaching to the knees), "salettes," or scull-cap helmets, and "splents," or armour for the arms. Thirsk supplied eight archers and seven billmen, and the other townships in smaller proportions. About the same time increased attention was paid to the absence of those who were bound to attend the musters. An undated document,³ probably slightly earlier than that last referred to, records the excuses made to Anthony St. Quintin and Robert Waterton, of gentlemen in the three Ridings who failed to serve in Allertonshire. Milo of Goldsborough is so much in debt that he dare not come to London. John Goussil (from his name evidently a free tenant in Pickering Lithe) is 'belesed' with Sire Emond Hastings (of Roxby, near Pickering); the idea that a private retainer, by way of lease, outweighs the duty to the King, is noteworthy. William Thomlyson, also of Pickering Lithe, 'abil of persone, sais he is no gentleman.' Sir Robert Percy (? Percehay), knight, of Ryedale, 'a feble man of person and right old, has borne great charges' of John, his son and heir; of his other two sons, one is dead, and the other 'belesed' with Lord Gray.

In 1539, influenced by fear of a French invasion, the Lords Scrope and Latimer, and other commissioners at York, mustered the men of the North Riding, mostly archers and billmen, of whom 267

¹ Lords lieutenant for each riding of Yorkshire were not appointed until the Restoration.

² P.R.O. Accts. Exch. Q.R. ~~58~~.

³ *Ibid.*, Q.R. ~~58~~.

possessed horses and arms, and 911 were without either.¹ With reference to this and similar musters, Marillac, the French Ambassador, on April 2nd reported to his master, Francis I, that muster was being made throughout the country of all those who could bear arms, but that the preparation was only for defence, not for invasion.² Two years later (1541) Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, K.G., was appointed Lord Lieutenant³ in the north, and also a commissioner, to muster and array the men of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, Durham, and Yorkshire, and to lead them against the Scots.⁴ In the reign of Edward VI, the Protector Somerset granted a like commission (but including several additional counties) to the Earl of Warwick.⁵

During this reign we hear of 'coat and conduct money' for the first time. The Treasury apparently found it necessary to increase the inducements to men to come forward. On the 3rd June, 1547,⁶ William Strickland and others conducted 600 soldiers from the county and city of York to Alnwick, of which 227 were raised in the North Riding.

The proportions are noteworthy as evidencing a system long in operation; 141 came from the several wapentakes in Richmondshire, eighteen each from Bulmer, Langbaurgh, Birdforth, and Ryedale, eleven each from Allertonshire and Pickering Lithe, and only two from Whitby Strand. These proportions vary widely in the case of Richmondshire, and slightly in the other cases, from those mentioned at page 12 of the *North Riding Records (Yorkshire)*, vol. ii, N. S., as existing at the end of the sixteenth century. Each man received a coat, value 3s. 4d., 8d. a day, and conduct money at the rate of $\frac{1}{2}d.$ a mile from the place of assembly of his wapentake to Alnwick, *i.e.* from fifty-six miles in the case of Stokesley (Langbaurgh) to ninety-two miles in the case of Newburgh (Bulmer).

The improvement and perfection of the national levy were occupying the thoughts of the executive during the short reign of Philip and Mary. Two successive Acts⁷ increased and enforced the liability to provide horses and arms in proportion to property, and

¹ Cal. St. Pap. Dom., vol. xiv, part 1, No. 652. But the figures are very much less than the totals of the several wapentakes separately recorded.

² *Ibid.*, No. 669.

³ Clode (*Military Forces of the Crown*, vol. i, p. 32) states that the Act 3 and 4 Edw. VI, c. 5 (A.D. 1549), was the first that sanctioned the appointment of a lord lieutenant by the Crown. But this does not seem to be quite accurate.

⁴ Cal. St. Pap. Dom., vol. xvi, No. 503.

⁵ Acts of the P.C., N.S., vol. ii, p. 115.

⁶ P.R.O. Accts. Exch. Q.R. §§.

⁷ 4 and 5 Philip and Mary, cc. 2 and 3.

imposed penalties of fine or imprisonment upon those who failed to attend the musters. By the earlier of the two Acts legislative sanction was given to the practice of cities and towns providing arms at the common charge. This practice appears to have failed in its object. The town¹ arms were usually in the custody of the constable for his year, a poor man, who neglected to take proper care of them; when he died or removed, the arms were partly or wholly lost. So much haste was deemed necessary in despatching the men, that rarely their armour fitted them; most of them were so blistered and galled that they hardly dared 'stoop, much less courageously strike the enemy.'² The author last referred to gives a description of soldiers fitted out with private arms, and the equipment of men for home and foreign service was the same at this time. "The person to be charged will," he says, "grudge to bestow on the soldier, that he sends in his own stead a black bill, a rusty and unfit pair of 'almond rivets,'³ or corslets, to be worn bravely under or upon a white cotton coat, or a scull (*i.e.* scull cap) enclosed within a red night-cap, minionly trim'd and decked with blew or yellow Cadiz." We know from Shakespeare's description in *Henry IV*, Part I, Act iv, sc. 2, what the men themselves were like. The author in the *Lansdowne MS.* refers to the justices as sending forth 'vagabonds, idle, seditious, and picking persons, enemies of all good order.'

Great strides were made in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and the projects for improvement alone that were submitted to the consideration of the Privy Council form a literature by themselves. The practice of assembling the trained bands in case of a sudden emergency appears to have been that as soon as the lighting of the beacons gave the warning, the constables hastily collected and armed as many men as they could lay their hands upon, and hurried them down to the sea coast. In case of rebellion, longer notice was given. Amongst papers relating to the Rising of the North,⁴ there is a precept signed by Christopher Nevill, and addressed to the Queens Majesty's Contsable (*sic*) of Huddesore (?), and to the Inhabitants there: "These are to will and command you, in the Queens Majesty's name, that you make your repair forthwith in your best array to the War at Barnard Castle."

Greater attention was, however, paid to the training and exercising of the defensive forces of the nation, and they were now generally

¹ See *Harl. MSS.*, No. 168, fol. 63.

² *Lansd.*, 1225, fols. 46 and 49.

³ *i.e.* Almaine Rivets, armour made of small bands of plate.

⁴ B.M. Add. 4104, fol. 35.

known by the name of 'trained bands.'¹ At the time of the Rising of the North commissions of lieutenancy were granted and musters directed throughout the shires. On the 15th November, 1570, the Queen revoked many commissions of lieutenancy, since 'the late unnatural rebellion' in the north was then suppressed.² But it shortly afterwards was again necessary to renew them.

In October, 1571,³ the Queen and the Council of the North required Sir William Fairfax and Sir William Bellasis, and others, to levy a hundred and fifty able footmen in the wapentakes of Bulmer, Ryedale, and Birdforth, for the town of Berwick and the frontiers; of every score fourteen were to be harquebusiers, and the rest pikemen; all were to be apt and able soldiers. They were to have coats and conduct money, and to be in readiness to march under such captain as should be appointed at Berwick, where they would be provided with armour and weapons left by the last soldiers that served there. A note that follows gives the expenses of equipment of 100 footmen, under Captain Edward Barton, from the wapentakes of Bulmer, Ryedale, and Pickering Lithe, probably forming part of the levy referred to. The total was £60 18s. 6d., composed of twelve corslets at 33s. 4d., seventeen calivers at 26s. 8d., nine archers at 12s. 6d., eleven billmen at 20s. 2d., with sundry other items. The computation is obviously for part only of the force, but it gives some idea of the prices. In 1573⁴ draft instructions were prepared for the execution of the commission directed to all justices of peace in the several counties for general musters of all manner of persons able for the war to serve as well on horseback⁵ as on foot. Precepts were to be issued to the constable of each hundred to write down the name of every householder, with those of his sons, servants, apprentices, and day labourers. After the names were returned the commissioners were to call upon the persons to proceed to the musters, those without arms being marked as labourers and pioneers. Prelates, lords of parliament, and privy councillors were entirely exempt; justices of either bench, and persons holding judicial office in the Exchequer, need not appear in person, but had to send their household. The meaner sort of freeholders, franklings, farmers, or merchants were to be persuaded to join together in the provision of

¹ The use of the word 'militia' in the Cal. Dom. St. Papers, Eliz., vol. 120, No. 74, is an anachronism, as appears from an inspection of the original document.

² Dom. St. Papers, Eliz., vol. 74, No. 34.

³ Hist. MSS. Commis. (Wombwell, &c.), p. 92.

⁴ Lansd., 155, fol. 340.

⁵ The early Militia consisted of horse as well as foot; but to avoid overloading my subject, I deal with the infantry merely.

the 'furniture' of a pikeman, archer, or 'harquebutt.' The commissioners were to make choice of persons meetest to be captains and 'pettie' captains; persons of most worship, credit, and value were to have the strongest companies.

After the muster had been made, as the expense of training everyone would be great, only a certain number were to be selected to be trained at the common charge of the whole county. There were also to be assemblies for exercise in shooting with powder and shot, at which at least two justices of the peace, or one special commissioner, were to be present. Every captain was to have a special roll of his men, with their residences, noted. A surveyor of armour was to be appointed in every hundred.

In April, 1575,¹ we find further orders from the council to Sir William Fairfax and others, ordering them to levy five light horsemen as the proportion due from the wapentakes of Bulmer and Ryedale for service in Ireland; the same were to be well chosen, and furnished each with a good and strong horse or gelding, a good plate coat, a scull or sallet with a blue covering, a convenient doublet and hose, a pair of boots, a sword and a dagger, and blue coat. Every soldier was to receive 10s. at Richmond, 30s. at his embarking at Workington or elsewhere, and a spear in Ireland, or 4s. to buy it with. Each was either to be provided with 2s. a day for maintenance until he came to Richmond, or his charges were to be paid.

This levy was for service outside England; but an interesting document from the same collection,² of date September, 1586, is an important landmark in the history of the Militia. Henry, Earl of Huntingdon, then 'lieutenant of the northern parts,' issued his instructions to Lord Ewrye (William, Lord Ewre, of Ingleby Greenhow) and the rest of the justices of the peace in the North Riding. He had been required to put in readiness six thousand footmen in the county of York, of which two thousand were allotted to the North Riding, two thousand four hundred to the West, and one thousand six hundred to the East. These two thousand men were to be divided impartially between the several wapentakes; they were to be of ability to furnish themselves without charge to the county; they were to be assured that they *would not be called to foreign service, but only for defence of themselves and their country.* For the purpose of levying the footmen, the several wapentakes were grouped into four divisions, with four or five justices in each. Of the two thousand footmen, eight hundred were to be armed with calivers, six hundred with pikes and corslets, five hundred with bows, and one hundred

¹ Hist. MSS. Commis. (Wombwell, &c.), p. 93.

² *Ibid.*, p. 98.

with bills. In this expedition we get the first hint of the modern grievance occasioned by a constant change of uniform. By the lord lieutenant's direction, the men had been clothed in white frieze, but shortly after came orders from the Governor of Berwick that the men were to wear cassocks and breeches of blue cloth,¹ guarded with yellow.

We have now arrived at the stirring times of the Spanish Armada. Even at this date it is noticeable that the provision of armour was deemed of vastly greater importance than the procurement of men; the earlier preparations in anticipation of a war with Spain were principally devoted to this object. In September, 1584, the justices of the North Riding were classifying 1,000 footmen into 250 pikemen (*corslettes*), 400 marksmen (*callivers*), 200 archers, and 150 billmen, and apportioning the armour² with which they were to be equipped between the several wapentakes of the Riding. The following year the same proportions were observed, except that the billmen were reduced to 5 per cent. and the pikemen raised to 30, and 2,000 footmen were now to be provided for. In the apportionment amongst the wapentakes, the lord lieutenant had directed that the 'shott' should be in the wapentakes nearest the sea coast.³ In a note to the volume last quoted, the editor gives an extract from the parish book of Ingleby Arncliffe, kept by William Mauliverer, of date 11th June, 1588. The township apparently had to furnish two corslettes, one head-piece (value £3 13s. 4d.), ten swords and ten daggers (£3), two steel caps (6s. 8d.), two buff jerkins (13s. 4d.), two coats of plate (£2), two bills, and one flask with two touch bores. Apparently Ingleby Arncliffe had to provide for two pikemen, two billmen, and ten half-armed men, as if the provisions of the old assize of arms were still partly in force. The sum of £3 5s. had been raised in Whorlton for training the soldiers. The provision as to the calliver is not so easy to follow. There seems to have been but one calliver, shared between Ingleby Arncliffe, Whorlton, and Potto. Five men, probably the two pikemen, two billmen, and marksman, received 9d. each (3s. 9d. in all) for going to Barnaby Moor, no doubt for the muster. The whole of the arrangements were in the hands of the constable, who was allowed his proper charges, usually 4d. a day. When he went to Guisborough he was allowed 8d.

¹ In 1596 a Norfolk levy for Cadiz was clothed in red coats, guarded with white. But no 'trained soldiers' were to be pressed on this service. (Wombwell MSS., p. 247.)

² This refers to common armour, *i.e.* armour supplied by townships. In addition, persons of ability had to supply 'private armour.' (See N.R. Records (O.S.), vol. ii, p. 313.)

³ N.R. Record Society (O.S.), vol. ii, pp. 306-310.

It is impossible to leave this period without referring to the connection between the repair of the beacons and the army of defence. The beacons in the wapentake of Langbaugh were:—Roseberry Topping, Arncliffe, Barreby (probably Eston Nab, near Barnaby), Brampton (probably Brotton Warsett), and Danby Beacon; in Bulmer, Whitwell; in Ryedale, Ampleforth; in Birdforth, Suncliffe [Sunley Wood and Beacon Banks, in Husthwaite, give us its position approximately]; in Allertonshire, Bullamoor; in Pickering Lithe, Seamer; and in Richmondshire, Penhill.¹ At a later date we find many more mentioned.

Lord Huntingdon² had suggested to Sir William Fairfax, who appears to have been captain of the Bulmer and Ryedale Companies (300 men), and no doubt also to the other captains, that the men of the county should be trained four times between the 24th May and the 22nd July. The 'shot,' *i.e.* the musketeers, were to be trained for three days on each occasion, and on each last day the whole band was to be trained together. It was thought sufficient for the three first days' trainings to give every 'shot' one pound of powder and a quarter of a pound of match, 'because the most men know not how to use their pieces, and therefore to train them with false fires at the first is thought most fit.' Each man was to have 6*d.* a day allowance for diet, the charge whereof, with that of the powder and match, to be supplied by the Lord Mayor of York, was to be assessed on the townships of each wapentake. The lieutenant got 6*s.* 8*d.* a day. The proportion of every hundred men was to be thirty-five pikemen ('corslets'), forty marksmen ('calivers'), fifteen bills, and ten archers. The total cost of three days' training of the companies amounted to £69 10*s.* Powder was 1*s.* per lb., and match 6*d.*

Another letter,³ of a few months' later date, warned Fairfax to have his band in readiness to meet an invasion by the Prince of Parma; news of the intention had lately come by ship to Scotland from Dunkirk. Incidentally we are told that corslets were difficult to get at the price of 46*s.* 8*d.* each, though the York merchants had promised to get some from the East country.

Difficulties seem to have arisen about raising the money and providing armour. Constant references occur in the volume already quoted to measures that were to be taken against such as refused to pay; in many counties these measures were in the hands of deputy lieutenants, but on 30th March, 1589, Lord Huntingdon writes to Lord Eure that he had no warrant to appoint deputy lieutenants in the

¹ N.R. Record Society (O.S.), vol. ii, p. 305.

² Wombwell MSS., p. 102.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 103.

county of York (as he had for the counties of Leicester and Rutland). By July of the same year there were in the whole county 6,000 trained footmen, in the proportions *per cent.* mentioned above¹; also 4,000 untrained footmen, raised at private charges, to be employed only for defence, and not sent out of the country; 400 light horsemen; and it was thought 200 more horsemen, armed with petronels, could be raised, but the latter fact was not to be certified to the Privy Council, lest it should be afterwards used as a precedent. If we take the population of Yorkshire at this date to have been 500,000, it was no mean feat to raise over 10,000 men, even if many were 'on paper' only.

Meantime, in 1588, Ralph Bosville [Ralf Bossenvyle] had been sent by the Privy Council to Lord Huntingdon, and recommended for appointment as muster master for the trained bands in Yorkshire,² at a salary of £30, being 15s. a day for forty days. He does not seem to have held the office long; he was succeeded by one Robert Layton, who died before the 29th September, 1596, on which day the Privy Council recommended to the justices of the North Riding one John Man, 'an expert soldier,' to fill the vacancy.³

The duties of muster master seem to have combined those now performed by an inspecting officer, an adjutant, and a district pay-master. He checked⁴ the payments made to troops when in camp or garrison; he ascertained that the proper number were present according to the muster roll, and that they were suitably armed. He also exercised a general control, and redressed any faults detected in the government of the companies. He appears, further,⁵ to have drawn up schemes for the training of the men, and seen that they were carried out.

Some idea of his duties may be drawn from a pamphlet⁶ instituting a comparison between a good and bad muster master. The good man, it is said, insists upon good pay; the bad man will take a low wage, and make up the deficiency by bribes. The latter will pleasure his friends and cross his enemies. A good muster master will give prizes for shooting; a bad one will say that such expenses are foolish. The former takes no regard of persons; the latter will make out that the daw is an eagle and the cuckoo a nightingale; the more he robs his Queen the more friends he makes.

So ended the scare of the Spanish invasion; like many another scare and war in after days, it was marked by a sudden and hurried

¹ See p. 10 *ante.*

² Acts of P.C. (Dasent), N.S., vol. xvi, p. 19.

³ Acts of P.C. (Dasent).

⁴ *Lansd.*, 69, No. 13.

⁵ Harg., 489, fol. 3.

⁶ B.M., Galba, c. viii, f. 237.

organisation of the Militia, which ceased in as sudden a manner when the scare passed away or the war was brought to a close.

The earliest commission extant in what we may now fairly call the North York Militia dates from this reign. It is addressed by Thomas, Lord Burghley, K.G., Lord President of the Council of the North, and lord lieutenant of the county of York,¹ to Timothy Hutton, esquire (of Marske).² It purports to give him the charge and leading of one hundred and fifty private soldiers, to be taken within the division of Richmondshire, to serve her Majesty under the lord lieutenant within the county *or elsewhere*, by direction of the latter. By virtue hereof commission was given to Timothy Hutton to receive the said private soldiers into his charge, and to command and direct them as their captain and leader. It concluded with a general clause directing his lieutenants and all the officers and soldiers of the said band and company to be obedient to him. It was signed by and sealed with the private seal of Lord Burghley, at Snape, the 29th July, 1602.

This Timothy Hutton, afterwards Sir Timothy, a very zealous justice of the peace, was the eldest son of Archbishop Matthew Hutton (of York), who had preceded Lord Burghley in the office or acting office of Lord President of the Council of the North,³ and who was the founder of the family that still resides at Marske. He was evidently as keen in his military as in his judicial duties. The same year his brother Thomas sends to him the following armour, which he has obtained from the archbishop for that purpose, namely eight corsletts, four muskets,⁴ and six calivers, all with furniture; four halberts, a partizan, and eight bills.

The first statute that made any provision for the relief of wounded soldiers was the Act 35 Eliz., c. 4 (A.D. 1593). Any such soldier was to be relieved at his own choice by the treasurer either of the county out of which he was pressed, or where he was residing for the three years immediately preceding his service, or where he was born. It was not, however, until many years later that we can find any evidence of pensions to wounded members of the trained bands.

As illustrating the enormous power that lay in the hands of high constables, and the opportunities that they had for committing extortion, reference may be made to two entries in the Sessions Rolls

¹ He seems to have succeeded the Earl of Huntingdon in this office in 1596.

² B.M. 33,207, fol. (27).

³ Surtees Society, vol. xvii, p. 146.

⁴ The early muskets were so heavy that they had to be fired from a rest; the caliver was lighter and shorter.

of the West Riding for 1597 to 1602. A draper,¹ by name Robert Rigge *alias* Skaife, one of the high constables for the hundred of Barkston, amongst other offences in the year 1599, collected money towards the training of the common² soldiers; for instance £2 from Selby, and so rateably from other towns, where no such exercise followed, nor was any such charge commanded. Again the following year he levied more soldiers for the musters than required, and afterwards dismissed those who gave him bribes.

The Act of Philip and Mary directing justices of the peace to search and view armour was repealed in the first year of James I, but from the Harl. MSS.³ above referred to the practice of raising men still continued in the same form.⁴ It is still impossible to distinguish between men raised for home and for foreign service, but it rather seems as if the companies in the trained bands were gradually acquiring a more permanent and less haphazard character.

During the reign of James I we find the system of "musters" in full force. It was the duty of the chief constables to indict at quarter sessions those who absented themselves; some were indicted⁵ for flying and hiding themselves from his Majesty's service at the last musters; in another case the delinquent had warned the inhabitants of a township (Baldersby) not to attend, and they had followed his advice. The musters appear to have been fixed for successive days in the several wapentakes, apparently in order that the muster master might make a tour of inspection throughout the several wapentakes of the three ridings. In 1608 Captain Henry Wood was muster master for the whole county, at a yearly salary of 100 marks, of which the North Riding contributed £22 4s. 7d., or almost exactly one-third. In that year the musters in the North Riding lasted from November 7th to the 17th, inclusive.

Nor did the train bands apparently lack a permanent staff. On the 4th April, 1627, one John Wilson,⁶ gentleman, described as *one* of the soldiers 'commended to this countie' by the Lords of the Council for the practising of the trained bands, having fallen sick, and being in want, was desirous of returning to his garrison in the Low Countries. A sum of ten pounds was directed to be paid to

¹ Yorkshire Archaeological Society (Record Series), vol. iii, p. 207.

² Not soldiers of the regular forces, but militiamen, *i.e.* provided by the community and armed with the common armour.

³ Harl. MSS., 168, fols. 61 and 118.

⁴ The other Act of 4 and 5 Philip and Mary, c. 3 (for musters), was not repealed until 1863.

⁵ North Riding Records, vol. i, pp. 104-108.

⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. iii, p. 292.

him for this purpose, one-half by the treasurer of hospitals and the other half by the treasurer for lame soldiers in Richmondshire.

On the 27th February, 1634,¹ on the certificate of Sir William Pennyman, deputy lieutenant, Robert Ridley, of Nunthorpe, county of York, was 'fetched up to the Privy Council' by a messenger for default in not showing his arms at a general muster. This gentleman was a small esquire living at Battersby,² in what is now known as Battersby Old Hall, probably of the same family as the present Lord Ridley.

In the reign of Charles I the struggle between the King and Parliament was mainly concerned with the Militia. Charles claimed that the right to issue commissions of lieutenancy and to muster the Militia was a royal prerogative; the Parliament denied his right to do either without its consent. Charles resorted to the older measure of issuing commissions of array, which Parliament declared to be illegal. When we find, as in Essex, the lieutenant appointed by Parliament and that appointed by the King both fixing the same day and place for mustering the Militia,³ such a state of things could lead to nothing but disorganisation. In Yorkshire it was even worse. Sir John Hotham, on the part of Parliament, was attempting to raise the trained bands; the King was himself at York, and the Royalist party was equally active.

As far back as July, 1636, the justices in quarter sessions (including Viscount Fairfax, of Emley, and Sir John Hotham) had recognised that the time was dangerous,⁴ and that measures ought to be taken to prevent too great resort of quarrellers and other disorderly persons at licensed houses. Another surer sign of a time of danger made its appearance in the shape of greater attention to the enforcement of what we may call the Militia Laws. No doubt some desultory enforcement of the provision of armour had continued since the days of the Armada. We learn from the Quarter Sessional Records⁵ that one Mark Rawson, high constable of Richmondshire, who died in 1607 or thereabouts, had collected fines for defective armour, but these fines do not appear to have been imposed by authority of quarter sessions: possibly the more summary method was adopted of haling the defendants before the nearest justice of the peace. But in 1639 the more important court took the matter

¹ Cal. Dom. St. Papers, Chas. I.

² See *Foster's Visitations*. I assume the identity. He subsequently acknowledged his fault, and promised to conform.

³ Hist. MSS. Comm., fifth Report (the Duke of Sutherland), p. 161.

⁴ N.R. Records, vol. iv, p. 53.

⁵ *Ibid.*, vol. ii, p. 40.

in hand. First, Henry Wilkinson, yeoman, farmer of the demesnes of Brettanby, in the constabulary of Barton,¹ is presented for refusing to pay assessments (*inter alia*) for the captain's pension,² for powder, match and shot, for furnishing the common armour and payment of wages to the common soldiers. Very similar indictments were laid at sessions during the next following years against persons all over the riding. The objects for which the assessments were laid comprise the following, amongst others:—the King's carriages [or, as we should say, the transport service], powder, match, common soldiers' wages, buying armour, training of soldiers, soldiers' apparel, his Majesty's provision, watching the beacons,³ &c. On the whole, the justices present at the sessions until 1643 appear to have belonged mainly to the Royalist party. It is not so easy to identify the refusals, but in the case of Christopher Newton, of Bagdale Hall, and Isaac Newton, of Whitby, we have two Parliamentarians refusing to pay their assessments.

In March, 1640, a letter from the Privy Council to Sir Edward Osborne,⁴ Vice-President of the Council of the North, directed the levying of 100 men from the North and East Ridings for the King's service at Berwick. The coat and conduct money was, as usual, to be provided in the first instance by the riding, and then refunded out of the Public Treasury. The proportion for the North Riding being fifty-five, £80 was ordered to be estreated for the purpose.⁵ It is, however, doubtful whether the justices had sufficient force at their disposal to carry their orders. The same Henry Wilkinson, farmer of the demesnes at Brettanby, was again indicted both in 1641 and 1642 for not paying his assessments⁶: in the first year by both grand juries. One jury described the assessment as made for the complete furnishing of the common armour, for providing powder and match, and payment of wages to the common⁷ soldiers belonging to the constabulary, which were trained for the King's service, and made ready for the defence of the country; to which the second jury added the words, 'for buying of knapsacks and defraying the charges of bringing powder, match, and bullets from Boroughbridge.'

During these years more than an ordinary number of persons had been presented for keeping common tippling houses without a

¹ N.R. Records, vol. iv, p. 111.

² This seems the usual term to denote the salary of the muster master, one Robert Farrar. (See *ibid.*, p. 177.)

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 118, 120, 124, 173.

⁴ Ancestor of the Dukes of Leeds.

⁵ N.R. Records, vol. iv, p. 180.

⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 205, 206, 227.

⁷ 'Common' here also as distinguished from 'private' retainers.

licence. The reason alleged¹ was that the country had been very sore oppressed and put to great charge by reason of soldiers billeted in most parts of the North Riding, so that divers poor men and others had been forced by many of the said soldiers to keep an alehouse, and to brew ale, and to sell as well without licence as with licence. The persons so presented were in consequence discharged without punishment.

In the autumn of 1640² the King had the trained bands of Yorkshire joined in an army of 25,000 foot and 2,500 horse; difficulties with regard to their pay had arisen, but were said, probably on too optimistic grounds, to be satisfactorily settled. In the following January³ there were plenty of Royalist troops at Richmond and Stockton, under the command of Captains Heron (Herne) and Allen, but they were in sad want of forage and money, and disorders were rife.

If we turn to Norfolk, more light is thrown on the organisation of the Militia. In July, 1640, Lieut.-Colonel James Calthorp⁴ was directed by Sir John Holland, Bart., Sir Hamon L'Estrange, and others, to muster his company, augmented to its full number, with all the arms repaired and made serviceable, and every musqueteer furnished with a sufficient quantity of powder, match, and bullets. Three months later fuller directions were given. To every hundred trained men there were to be ten pioneers, provided with spades, shovels, pickaxes, hatchets, bills, and the like, for making works of offence and defence, and also two carts with men and ten horses, the owners to be paid for their service. As to the payment of the trained men, it was laid down that in times of actual invasion every man was bound by law and custom to serve in the common defence of the kingdom at his own charge, 'without sticking or staying upon any terms or questions,' and the example of the subjects of the northern parts was referred to.

Four years later⁵ the committee of Parliament was transmitting orders to the constable of East Barsham, to impress one able and sufficient man within his town, and to take idle serving men and such other able persons as live dissolutely or idly without employment. The latter were probably the class who were usually impressed.

From a document of later date⁶ we gather that there were four infantry regiments of the King's party at this time in the North

¹ N.R. Records, vol. iv, p. 215.

⁴ Hist. MSS. Comm., Le Strange

² Dom. St. Papers, Chas. I, 5 Sept., 1640.

Papers, p. 99.

³ *Ibid.*, Jan., 1640-1.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 101.

⁶ Dom. St. Papers, Chas. II, vol. xlvi, No. 67.

Riding, namely that of Richmondshire under Lord Darcy, Langbaurgh under Sir William Penniman, Pickering Lythe under Sir Hugh Cholmley, and Northallertonshire under Sir Robert Strickland. It is therefore probable that it was the Langbaurgh Regiment which was sent by Sir William Penniman to serve under the command of Sir Thomas Colepepper, at Yarm, in guarding the fords of the Tees as far as Neasham, in September, 1640.¹

Sir Hugh Cholmley was one of those moderate men who, while disagreeing with the King's policy, found it equally impossible to adhere to the Parliamentary faction. His career is marked with vicissitudes into which his regiment can hardly have followed him. He was appointed colonel in 1636,² but his brother, Lieut.-Colonel Henry Cholmley, commanded the regiment in the fruitless march to meet the Scots in 1640. About this period Sir Hugh was deprived of his command, and in 1643 we find him on the side of Parliament defeating 600 of the King's troops at Guisborough. Shortly afterwards he rejoined the Royalist party, and received a commission to hold Scarborough Castle for the King. The siege, which commenced in February, 1645, lasted till the 25th July; but there is no evidence, although much probability, that it was garrisoned by the Pickering Lithe Regiment of trained bands.

A still longer siege was that of Bolton Castle, of which we are told in Clarkson's *History of Richmond*, Appendix cxvi, that it was defended for the King by Colonel John Scrope and a party of the Richmondshire Militia. Unfortunately, the author gives no reference, but it is more than probable that the defenders did form part of the trained bands of Richmondshire. Colonel John Scrope, who at the time was under age, was an illegitimate son of Emanuel Scrope, Earl of Sunderland, by one Martha James. His three sisters were—Mary, the widow of Henry, Lord Carey; Elizabeth, wife of Thomas, Earl Rivers; and Annabella, wife of John Howe. In addition to Bolton Castle and adjoining property, he also possessed lands in Nottinghamshire.³ There was, therefore, a family connection between him and the colonel of the regiment; and we find, moreover, a relative of the latter, Henry Darcy, with him.

The exact date of the commencement of the siege is difficult to ascertain. From articles presented against Francis Nevill, of Chevet,⁴ it appears that in May, 1643, he was in Bolton Castle, in company

¹ Dom. St. Papers, Chas. I.

² Young's *History of Whitby*, vol. ii, p. 831.

³ Dom. St. Papers, Committee of Compounding, pp. 207, 1030.

⁴ See Yorks. Arch. Records, vol. xviii, p. 3.

with Mr. Scrope, and there signed a letter in answer to a summons sent by Colonel Boynton and Colonel Mauleverer demanding the surrender of the castle. A letter printed by Clarkson (*ut supra*) leads to the inference that at the commencement of the siege one Lieut.-Colonel Norton¹ was the governor, and that Colonel Scrope's appointment did not date until 17th July, 1643. No doubt the siege was of a somewhat intermittent character at first, as the only difficulty that Scrope encountered in revictualling the place was that of obtaining money, a weekly allowance of £10 having fallen into arrear. Nor do I find any reference to the siege during 1644, but in the early part of the next year the Committee of both Kingdoms were writing to Ferdinando, Lord Fairfax,² that, by means of the 'bearer,' Mrs. Mary Scrope, they were in hopes of obtaining Bolton Castle without further trouble. On the 5th of March they had passed a resolution recommending Lord Fairfax to grant a pass to the garrison, and to accept a surrender upon certain terms arranged between the parties. Before, however, the surrender took effect, Sir Marmaduke Langdale succeeded in affording temporary relief. Shortly afterwards it was again besieged. In August Wastell Robinson, a gentleman of small estate,³ and described as a servant of the family, arrived with fresh proposals, and it was arranged that those who went out might quietly carry away and enjoy their goods without molestation, and Mr. Scrope might have all civil and honourable respect.⁴ But it was not until November that the surrender actually took place. In a gazette⁵ of 5th November, 1645, the 'welcome news' was chronicled that Bolton Castle had surrendered to the forces of Parliament upon articles enabling Colonel Scrope, the governor, to have liberty, with four servants, to go either beyond the seas or to Newark, and the officers to march away with horse and arms. Henry Darcy, of Appleton, who married a Mary Scrope (but whether the same as the lady before referred to is doubtful), surrendered to Colonel Francis Lascelles, commander-in-chief before Bolton Castle, in November, 1645.⁶ One wonders also whether Thomas Metcalfe, of Bellerby (a close neighbour), was there also at the commencement. He admits⁷ that he was a captain of a trained band under Colonel

¹ Possibly John son of Major, or Maulger, Norton, of Richmond, who was fined £756 on 7 September, 1646. (Yorks. Arch. Records, vol. xviii, p. 54.)

² Dom. St. Papers, Charles I, 8 March, 1644.

³ Of Tullies Coate. See his case in Royalist Composition Papers. (Yorks. Arch. Records, vol. xviii, p. 212.)

⁴ Cal. Dom. St. Papers, Charles I.

⁵ King's Pamphlets, E. 309.

⁶ Yorks. Arch. Records, vol. xviii, p. 162.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 114.

Darcy beyond York when the King first raised arms and brought in his company; but in September, 1643, he returned home, before, as he asserts, he had done wrong to the value of sixpence to anyone. Colonel Scrope died very shortly after the siege. If the tradition is true that the garrison had to subsist on horseflesh for some time, the privations may have shortened his life, for he died comparatively young. I must, however, take leave to doubt the tradition. There is a printed volume in the British Museum,¹ which records 'four great victories obtained by Major-General Pointz on Thursday and Monday last.' The first is the taking of Bolton Castle from Colonel Scrope. It states that the capture included one hundred muskets, fifty pikes, twenty halberts, two barrels of gunpowder, good *store of provisions* and ammunition, and all the bags and baggage. There were about two hundred men in the castle, but the 'Yorkshire forces' (*sic*) intending to storm it with great guns, a parley took place, and articles were agreed upon between Colonel Lassels and Colonel Scrope. The articles were the same as those summarised in the Dom. St. Papers (*ut ante*). Mrs. James and her daughter (presumably Mrs. Howe, who was then unmarried) were allowed to remain in the castle.

After the siege Colonel Lassels, who was in command of the victorious force, was appointed governor of Bolton Castle. How long Mrs. James remained in the castle does not appear, but we find her, in February, 1646, pleading to the committee for advance of money, that though the nominal rental of her estates in Buckinghamshire and Yorkshire amounts to £540 a year, she makes not a penny by that in Yorkshire, because it is the Scots' chief quarter, and the tenants are beggared and undone.

At this period the word 'militia' was gradually supplanting that of 'trained bands.' Even so late as 1640 Whitelock, in a speech in Parliament,² described it as a new word. After 1640 it came into general use; but even in William and Mary, st. 1, c. 25, the expression 'militia or trained bands' is employed.

The Militia Act, 1650, was the first serious attempt to put the constitutional force on a recognised footing. It was amended in 1659. But although all these Commonwealth Acts were repealed at the Restoration, the general provisions were for the most part re-enacted by the Statute 14 Car. II, c. 3, which is referred to later. One important distinction there is: the Acts of the Commonwealth charged the landowners with the provision of horse and arms for the cavalry, and arms for the infantry; the Act of the Restoration

¹ King's Pamphlets, E. 309 (7).

² Rushworth's *Hist. Coll.*, vol. i, part 3, p. 525.

expressly imposed upon them the obligation of finding men also. Commissioners of Militia performed the functions hitherto allotted to the lord lieutenant and his deputy lieutenants.

On the 21st August, 1651,¹ the Council of State recommended to the Militia Commissioners for Yorkshire the raising of one thousand foot, to be placed under the command of Colonel John Bright. One month's pay was to be advanced to the soldiers, and £400 to be provided for 'trophies,' a name which seems to have included all articles of regimental equipment, such as drums, colours, ammunition, &c. The difficulty experienced in collecting men was great. A letter² from the County Committee for York to the Committee for Compounding about this time, while referring to a family quarrel between the Cockerells in the Whitby district, mentioned that, though there was power to call the trained bands to assistance, they could seldom be found, and were hardly obtained. There were still three infantry regiments of Militia in the North Riding, under the respective commands of George, Lord Eure, Francis Lascelles, and Matthew Alured. On the 10th May, 1654, we find the two former petitioning the Protector for money. They complain that, though each had raised a regiment of foot and a troop of horse, arrears of pay, to Lord Eure £1,042 17s. 10d., to Colonel Lascelles £2,066 6s. 9d., were then owing.

Whether it was that the Militia Acts under the Commonwealth gave greater scope for corruption, or whether it was that greater attention was paid to the conduct of public officials, there is no doubt that during this period we find many more cases of extortion on the part of high constables recorded. In 1651 a gentleman³ was fined £20 for levying more money for the assessments for dragoon horse than he ought to have done, and two high constables for Pickering Lithe, Thos. Kield (or Hield) and John Farside, were fined £20 and £40 respectively for having each levied upon the several constabularies greater proportions than he ought to have done for the monthly assessments for the Militia, and converted the overplus to his own use.⁴ These monthly assessments, it is interesting to note, were laid, two parts on the lands and a third part on personal estate.⁵

During the Commonwealth we find constant reference to the payment of pensions to soldiers and their families who had been wounded or killed in the Civil War while fighting on the side of the Parliament; amongst others, the daughter of James Stevenson,

¹ Dom. St. Papers.

³ N.R. Records, vol. v, p. 90.

² Committee for Compounding, p. 301.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 97.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 67.

of Buttercrambe, a soldier in Colonel Thornton's regiment, who died of wounds received at the siege of Pontefract¹; the family of Richard Marshall, of Farmanby, under Captain Wade, also slain there; two soldiers in Colonel Lascelles' regiment, and one under Captain Beaumont, wounded before Scarborough Castle²; a soldier who served under Colonel Waistell, as well as soldiers wounded in Scotland and Ireland.

The practice of keeping garrisons in Royalist districts was one that occasioned great annoyance. No doubt this is the explanation of an order of Quarter Sessions in October, 1649. The Court³ being informed that divers soldiers and other persons destroy the deer in Helmsley Park, the officer that commanded in chief near that place was desired to restrain the soldiers from so doing.

A letter in the possession of the Corporation of Scarborough will give some idea of the manner in which the Militia was raised during the Commonwealth.⁴

"You are hereby requested to repaire to us at Thirske on the seventeenth instant, and to cause the petty constables and two of the ablisst inhabitants within everye constablerye of youre liberties to appeare before us, and then and there to give in [? an] account of the sevrall owners of lands and there severall estates within there respective constablereys, that soe an equalitye may be made for the passing of horse and foot for the militia of this countye, according to a late Act of Parliament in that behalfe, and you are furthere requiered that you give notice to all such well affected persons in the sayd sevrall constableryes of your Liberty as shalbe willing to serve the commonwealth as soldiers in this present militia of this countye, that they may repaire to the place aforesaid att the time aforesaid, and there may be listed for that service.

"Dated this 9th day of August, 1659.

"To the Baliffes of Scarbrough.

Geo. Eure.

Durand Hotham.

ffr. Lascelles.

ff. Heber.

Ch^r Percehay.

Matthew Beckwith.

"rd att Scarb^r 11 Aug^t, '59, att 8 att night."

¹ N.R. Records, vol. v, p. 19. ² *Ibid.*, pp. 34, 47, 79.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 40.

⁴ From a copy in N.Y.M.R., p. 6.

CHAPTER II.

THE MILITIA OF THE RESTORATION.

ON the 8th January, 1660 [N.S.], quarter sessions¹ were held at Helmsley, attended by many Cavalier justices, who had been continuously absent during the Commonwealth period. By this time General Monk, having crossed the Tweed on his way to York, was moving his quarters from Darlington to Northallerton; Fairfax appeared in arms in Yorkshire, and events were moving rapidly, to result in the following May in the Restoration of Charles II.

At quarter sessions several petty constables complained of refusals to pay "assessments towards the raising of the train band, which may very much hinder his Majesty's service," and orders were given that the persons so refusing should be taken before the nearest justice and dealt with according to law. Whilst the attention of local authorities was thus directed to the defensive forces of the realm, Parliament was equally alive to the importance of the subject. Immediately after the Restoration a short Act² was passed, which declared (i) that the sole and supreme command of all military forces resided in the Crown, but (ii) that the Crown had no power to force any subjects to march *out* of the kingdom otherwise than by the laws of England ought to be done. This Act was soon followed by another regulating the Militia.³ The King was empowered to select lieutenants in counties, who were to appoint the commissioned officers, to call together the people, and to lead them in case of insurrection, rebellion, or invasion. A general muster of all persons liable to serve was ordered to take place once a year. It was to consist of both horse and foot, provided and equipped by persons of property. The muster was to last not more than four days, and in addition companies were to be exercised by themselves not oftener than four times a year and for no longer period than two days at any one time. The maximum period of field service was, therefore, twelve days a year, increased the following year⁴ to fourteen days.

At this time both horse and foot wore armour for back, breast, and head; the horseman carried a sword and a case of pistols 14 in. at least in the barrel; the musqueteer carried a musket not less than

¹ North Riding Records, vol. vi, p. 29.

³ 13 and 14 Car. II, c. 3.

² 13 Car. II, c. 6.

⁴ 15 Car. II, c. 4.

3 ft.¹ long in the barrel and the gauge of the bore, twelve bullets to the pound, and the pikeman carried a pike made of ash 16 ft. long, and a sword. Although this armour soon became obsolete, no alteration in the requirements was made until the commencement of the reign of George I,² when the horseman carried a carbine with belt and bucket; the musket for the foot soldier was to be 5 ft. long in the barrel, and a bayonet was carried, to be fixed on the muzzle.

To return to the Act of Charles II, an allowance of 2s. a day (afterwards increased to 2s. 6d.) was made to each horseman, and of 1s. a day to each foot soldier, whilst respectively out for their training. The charges were defrayed by the persons providing them, or by proportionate assessments upon persons whose estates lay in the districts whence the men were raised. The ammunition, arms, drums, colours, and other necessaries were provided out of county rates, the fund so raised being called "trophy money." When the Militia were called out for actual service, the persons chargeable to find horse and foot were to provide their soldiers with one month's pay in hand, which was afterwards to be repaid by the Treasury. The trained bands raised at the time of the passing of the Act were to continue until the 25th of March, 1663.

There was now a lord lieutenant for each of the three ridings, Lord Fauconberg holding that position in the North Riding, and having for his deputies,³ Lord Darcy, Lord Wharton, Sir Thomas Danby, Sir Christopher Wivill, Sir Henry Cholmley, Sir Thomas Gower, and Sir Robert Strickland. It was no longer considered advisable that the colonel should be a deputy lieutenant. The Richmondshire Regiment was commanded by Sir Henry Stapleton,⁴ son-in-law to Lord Darcy; the Langbaurgh Regiment by Henry Chaytor⁵ (Cheator); the Pickering Lythe by Sir Jordan Crosland; and the Northallertonshire by Sir Thomas Strickland.

It does not appear that the enforcement of the Militia laws took place more smoothly than before. Indictments are still made against persons for refusing to pay to the constable of the township the sum assessed in respect of Militia trophies⁶; complaints are rife that constables take upon themselves 'to place and displace many private men, and to make private men bearers, and bearers private men.'⁷

¹ 13 and 14 Car. II, c. 3, s. 21.

³ Dom. St. Papers, Chas. II, vol. xlvi, No. 67.

² 1 Geo. I, st. ii, c. 14.

⁴ Of Myton.

⁵ Grange, in his *Castles of Yorkshire*, says that Colonel John Scrope died during the siege of Bolton Castle, and was succeeded by Colonel Henry Chaytor; but all this is incorrect.

⁶ North Riding Records, vol. vi, p. 33 (23rd April, 1661).

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 36.

In other words, they had assessed some to provide private soldiers¹ who had formerly only been obliged to contribute in common with others, and had allowed others to contribute who formerly provided such out of their own resources.

Nor does the result appear to have been much more satisfactory. Sir Jordan Crosland, who was not only colonel of the Pickering Lythe Regiment, but also Governor of Scarborough Castle, on the 10th November, 1662, writes to Mr. Secretary Bennett² that, notwithstanding the alteration in the Militia, the new way was not so useful as the old. The old rebels being very malicious and powerful, there was not much safety in these 'dull trained bands.'

The first muster master under the new system was Sir Theophilus Gilbey. He may not unfairly be described as a soldier of fortune, and he tells his own tale in a petition of date December, 1660.³ Twenty years previously he had left his command in Brabant to serve Charles I, and after the Battle of Worcester he entered the service of the Duke of Tuscany, at a salary of £400 a year. In 1651 he was recalled by the King to serve in Flanders. Since the Restoration he had attended the Court, but up to the date of the petition had received nothing. He must have received his appointment as muster master shortly afterwards.

He was sent in 1662 to inspect the magazine at Scarborough for the North Riding.⁴ His salary as muster master for two years amounted to £44 15s. 4d.⁵ By 15 Car. II, c. 4, s. 6, the muster master was to receive 1s. from each horseman and 6d. from each footman, or any less sum to be fixed by the lord lieutenant and deputy lieutenants. He was also bound to be an inhabitant of the county.

It is difficult from the salary to calculate the number of men raised, even if we suppose that the Act did not materially alter the previous method of calculation. But when we find a small township like Hackness providing thirty-three foot-arms,⁶ it is not improbable that the provision of armour was still more complete than that of men.

In 1665, in consequence of a defeat of the English fleet by a combination of the French and Dutch, the trained bands were again

¹ It may be that we have here the origin of the name 'private,' *i.e.* a soldier provided by a private person, although the word has long since obtained a wider signification.

² Dom. St. Papers, Chas. II, vol. lxii, No. 84.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. xxiv, Nos. 109, 110.

⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. xxxviii, No. 43. This may be a proposal not acted upon. It contains a most interesting account of Scarborough Castle at that time.

⁵ North Riding Records, vol. vi, p. 60.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 37.

being put in a posture of defence. Sir Henry Stapleton probably resigned the command of the Richmondshire Regiment, for Dugdale, in his *Visitation*,¹ describes George Norton, of Disforth, as captain of foot under Colonel Conyers Darcy, in the Trayned Bands of Yorkshire. At this time complaints were being made that the Militia money was being diverted from its proper destination and devoted to the payment of regular troops of horse enlisted for the occasion.² As some slight counterpoise, the North Riding was at the same time expending the money collected for lame soldiers in the repair of beacons near the coast.³

Fortunately, the victory over De Ruyter relieved the pressure for the moment. Nevertheless, in 1667 the preparations continued. The enemy having already appeared with a fleet of ships upon the coast, Lord Fauconberg⁴ on the 11th June was desired to give speedy warning for all the horse and foot in his lieutenancy to be ready to march at short notice to such place as should be ordered, to oppose the enemy if he should attempt to land. During their term of service the men were to be in pay like the rest of the King's forces. A postscript reminded him that, like other lords lieutenant, he had failed to transmit his return of troops and companies of Militia, together with the names of the commissioned officers.

Two days later⁵ came news in a letter from Sir Thomas Gower of the fatal invasion of the Dutch fleet, when they sailed up the Thames, burnt the noblest of the English men-of-war, and anchored within the chain at Chatham. Hasty preparations were forthwith made for meeting the danger. Lord Fauconberg's troop was stationed at Whitby, Sir George Savile's at Bridlington, and Sir Thomas Slingsby's at Scarborough. Incidentally, we learn that during this time officers of the standing army were under the orders of the lord lieutenant when stationed in his lieutenancy. It is a strange commentary on these preparations to learn that the Privy Council was still pressing to get the Militia money out of the hands of Sir Jordan Crostland into those of the paymaster, Stephen Fox, notwithstanding the dearth of money in the country.

After serving for a month or six weeks, the Militia was disbanded in anticipation of the Treaty of Breda. Nicholas Layton, apparently a lieutenant in Lord Fauconberg's troop, complains that, notwithstanding

¹ Surtees Society, vol. xxxvi, p. 102.

² Hist. MSS. Commission (Wombwell, &c.), p. 122.

³ North Riding Records, vol. vi, p. 104.

⁴ Wombwell MSS., *ut supra*, p. 124.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 125.

standing the promise of pay, he got nothing for his six weeks at Whithy, and yet he dared 'engage his life his Majesty never broke his word with any of his subjects.'

On the 6th December, 1681, Lord Fauconberg, writing¹ to his brother-in-law, Sir William Frankland, stated that the father 'of the heir of Hornby,' to whose christening Lady Fauconberg had lately gone, had two days previously received a commission to command the Richmondshire Regiment, which was lately *his* father's. 'Thus you see,' he adds, 'one generation drives out another.' Reference was no doubt made to John Darcy, M.P. for Richmond, eldest son of Conyers Darcy, afterwards second Earl of Holderness. At this time there were four generations alive, of which three had in turn commanded the Richmondshire Regiment of Militia—namely Lord Conyers, afterwards created Earl of Holderness; his son Conyers, later second earl; this John Darcy, who died in 1688; and the infant, afterwards third earl and lord lieutenant of the North Riding.

The Militia forces of Yorkshire do not appear to have been very actively employed during the Rye House Plot of 1683. A letter from Nicholas Layton to Lord Fauconberg² gives the impression that the latter's troop was marched south to Croydon and Uxbridge, and afterwards to Putney and Wandsworth. After Monmouth's flight search was made not only for the 'principal actors,' but also for all 'suspicious persons,' a term which no doubt denoted all who were disliked by the authorities. The measures were entrusted to the deputy lieutenants, who kept the Militia in readiness, and apparently employed individual companies on the service. Notwithstanding their exertions, two of the conspirators escaped from the port of Scarborough. Lieutenant Thomas Wade, an officer of the Militia,³ had been employed to disarm another officer, Captain Isaac Newton, as being a dangerous and disaffected person; but Lord Fauconberg directed that all arms taken from gentlemen of the Militia should be returned. This Isaac Newton was probably a son of a justice of the peace of the same name, of Bagdale Hall, who was on the commission during the Commonwealth.

An unsigned and undated document amongst the Duke of Leeds' papers at Hornby Castle, no doubt rightly attributed to the year 1688, continues the history of the Militia during the reign of James II. It refers to the West Riding, but the remarks are equally applicable to

¹ Hist. MSS. (Frankland), p. 49.

² Wombwell MSS., *ut supra*, p. 170.

³ He was also the Whitby postmessenger. (See North Riding Records, vol. vi, pp. 45, 55.)

the rest of England. The writer¹ was first connected with the Militia in 1678, and he tells us that from that date until the end of 1685 and commencement of 1686 the Militia, both horse and foot, had been regularly mustered. Since 1686 there had been no general muster of troops and regiments, but they did occasionally meet in single troops and companies.

The Militia of the West Riding consisted of three troops of horse and three regiments of foot. The three troops consisted of 200 horsemen usually. Several of the nobility who had estates in the riding were not charged by their peers, and so did not send their horse and arms to muster and train. The three regiments of foot consisted of 1680 soldiers, besides officers; each regiment 560 soldiers, in six companies. In addition, there was the York and Ainsty Regiment included within the lieutenancy of the West Riding, about 550 strong; this was said to consist of 'common and private arms raised by custome by the severall constables, and not as the Militia within the West Riding.'

Complaints had been made that several principals² had died since the last assessment, and their estates had been divided. Again, several contributors had sold their estates to those who were charged to find a horse, and so exempt from contributing to the provision of foot. For these reasons it was resolved that a review should be made and all estates charged anew, but the Militia 'being discouraged'³ and thought useless by reason of the army then in being, nothing further was done.

At this time the Duke of Newcastle was lord lieutenant of the three ridings, and in October, 1688 (one month before William landed in England), he formed the eight troops of Militia Horse of the North, East, and West Ridings into one regiment, of which he was the colonel. A list of the commissioned officers in the West Riding is given, but not in the other two ridings. If the preservation of documents affords any clue to the relative importance of the two forces, the attention of the authorities was directed rather to the horse than to the foot. Carefully compiled rolls of the several troops were drawn up, showing who were liable to provide men, who were defaulters, the names of those serving and of those who deserted, or were struck off as Papists, and therefore unreliable.

¹ It may have been a copy of a letter received from the Duke of Newcastle.

² This implies a man who provided a soldier and arms either solely or jointly. Where several joined together to defray the expense which he incurred, they are referred to as contributors.

³ Is this the first appearance of this complaint?

A letter,¹ dated 22nd November, 1688, to Peter Middleton at Kilvington, by the postmaster at Northallerton, told him that a body of horse had gone in and out of Michaelgate (*sic*) Bar, and allowed none to pass without strict examination. The Militia had taken the arms from the old company at York, and turned them adrift. It is not quite clear from this whether the 'old company' was a Militia company in the interests of King James, but more probably it was the garrison in the Castle.

A letter of the same date to William Grimston gives another and fuller account of the same transaction. Lord Dunblane,² Lord Danby, Lord Lumley, and Sir Harry Goodricke seized the main guard and all the bars about York, disarmed the soldiers, and took the governor, Sir John Reresby, prisoner. The Militia horse and foot were then guarding the town. Two days later Sir David Foulis³ gives the Duke of Newcastle an account of the six companies that presumably composed the Cleveland or Langbaugh Regiment. Captain Tockett's company had been drawn off from Whitby. Sir Thomas Pennyman's company had completed its time of fourteen days at Scarborough, where it had been guarding the magazine, and was that day relieved by Major Worsley's company, who would be joined the following day by Captain Chaloner and his company. Sir David and Captain Trotter were ready to relieve them with their companies when required.

I can find no list of the other two regiments of foot, but it is almost certain that they were the Richmondshire and Bulmer, to correspond with the Richmondshire, Bulmer, and Cleveland troops of horse. William Robinson was captain of the Cleveland troop, Thomas Pullen lieutenant, and Walter Strickland cornet; Sir Thomas Gower's troop, of which William Dawson was captain-lieut. and John Constable cornet, was probably the Bulmer troop.

By the 28th November the principal anxiety was to secure the services of the Militia. It was arranged that the Militia horse should be under such of their captains as would stay in the service; deserters were to be supplied, and all were to go into immediate pay. On the 29th November all the captains were summoned to a

¹ Amongst the Hornby Castle MSS. there is a letter, dated the 21st November, 1688, which seems to be the draft of one addressed to Lord Dunblane by his father, Lord Danby. After mentioning that the Duke of Newcastle had sent a commission appointing him a deputy lieutenant of the North as well as the West Riding, it directed him to send to 'Mr. Child's shop' to draw some money according to a note enclosed.

² Lord Dunblane, afterwards second Duke of Leeds, son of the Earl of Danby, afterwards Marquis of Carmarthen and first Duke of Leeds.

³ Of Ingleby Manor. Probably colonel of the Cleveland Regiment.

conference at the Tower Hall in York, in order to learn how many would continue to serve in pay when their twenty days were expired, and how many troopers each could persuade to stay. An undated memorandum is to the same effect. The first note is to send for arms to Gilling (Lord Fairfax), to Newburgh (Lord Fauconberg), and to Sir David Foulis. The second is, 'How to arrange the Militia when their live (?) life is out?'

Tradition affirms that the North York Militia served in Ireland. In a sense no doubt this is true. Regiments appear to have been raised at York from such of the militiamen as volunteered to extend their service, and were armed with arms and horses appropriated to the Militia. The grenadiers¹ under Sir Henry Bellasis, that marched from York on the 16th December, 1688, were apparently raised in this manner, and in 1689 are found in Ireland. Their pay and marching route follow:—

PAY.			
		£	s. d.
42 grenadiers, at 2s. a day	...	4	4 0
3 corporals, at 2s. 6d. ,,	...	0	7 6
2 drummers, ,,	...	0	5 0
2 sergeants, at 3s. 6d. ,,	...	0	7 0
Quartermaster, at 5s. ,,	...	0	5 0
Lieutenant, at 7s. ,,	...	0	7 0
		<hr/>	
		5	15 6

ROUTE.

16th December, at Ferry Bridge.

17th	„	Bawtry.
18th	„	Newark.
19th	„	Colsford. ²
20th	„	Stilton.
21st	„	Cayton. ³
22nd	„	Ware.

Lord Fauconberg supplied from Newburgh 74 suits of 'back and breast,' 74 headpieces, 57 pairs of pistols, 12 muskets, and 5 or 6 old barrels, 12 old swords, a jack, and some old belts; from Hull came 232 carbines, 51 muskets, about half fire-locks and half match-locks; from Scarborough, 40 granado shells, 49 collars of bandoleers, and so on.

¹ They seem to have been mounted, horses seized from Papists being used for the purpose.

² ? Colsterworth.

³ ? Caxton,

On the whole there was ample provision of arms, and as there was no fighting in Yorkshire, we may assume that it was principally made use of in Ireland.

After the Revolution we do not find very high praise attributed to the Militia. A letter from Lord Fitz Hardinge to the Earl of Shrewsbury¹ refers to the difficulty, as the Act then stood, of getting gentlemen to serve. Sir John Lowther² reports the Militia (presumably in Cumberland) as but inconsiderable, and from want of military skill not much to be depended upon.

On the 13th January following an order was sent³ to all the counties of England for their Militia and trained bands to be ready to draw to the sea coast in case of invasion by the French. It was possibly in consequence of this that at the July sessions of 1690⁴ Mr. Bell, of Thirsk, treasurer for the lame soldiers, was ordered to pay 5s. to a soldier in the horse Militia (*sic*) as a gratuity for good service done by him at the directions of the deputy lieutenants of the riding.

On the 31st July, 1690, an express from Plymouth arrived with the news from the guardship there that the French fleet was standing towards them, upon which over 15,000 Militia were drawn together.⁵ But this can hardly have concerned the North Riding.

On the death of the Duke of Newcastle in 1691, the Marquis of Carmarthen, afterwards created Duke of Leeds, was made lord lieutenant of the whole county. He at once sent⁶ *blank* commissions for all the officers, both of horse and foot, to be filled in by those colonels and captains of horse who already had their commissions.

In 1697 the Militia force of the county consisted of eight infantry regiments and the same number of troops of cavalry. The list for the North Riding follows:—

A LIST⁷ OF THE MILITIA OF THE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE (1697).

Richmond Regiment.

Officers' names.	No. of men.
Sir Chr. Wandesford, coll.	
Mr. John Elsley, capt.-lieut.	52
No ensign	
Sir W ^m Chaytor, lt.-coll.	43
Mr. Edw. Brass, lieut.	

¹ Dom. St. Papers, 16 June, 1689.

⁵ Dom. St. Papers, *ut supra*.

² *Ibid.*, 11 Aug., 1689.

⁶ Wombwell MSS., p. 405.

³ Dom. St. Papers, W. and M.

⁷ Egerton MSS., 1626, fol. 53.

⁴ North Riding Records, vol. vii, p. 110.

Officers' names.	No. of men.
Francis Wyvill, Esqre., major	
Mr. Jerom Robinson, lieut.	59
Mr. Lambert, ensign	
Mr. Jo. Hopton, capt.	
Mr. Hopton, lieut.	50
Mr. Morland, ens.	
— Place, capt.	
No lieut. or ensign	45
— Wright, capt.	
No lieut. or ensign	35
— Gills, capt.	
Mr. Robinson, lieut.	39
7 companies	326 ¹

Cleveland Regiment.	
Sir Thos. Pennyman, coll.	
Mr. Sam. Skelton, capt.-lieut.	48 ²
Mr. Geo. Potter, ens.	
Thos. Worsley, Esqre., lieut.-coll.	
George Barton, Esqre., lieut.	53
Mr. Rich ^d Bowes, ens.	
Mr. (? W ^m) Pennyman, Esqr., major	
Mr. Nathaniel Harrison, lieut.	53
Mr. James Ward, ens.	
— Moore, capt.	
Mr. Christopher Lowsdale, lieut.	45
Mr. John Read, ens.	
— Skelton, capt.	
Mr. Charles Hill, lieut.	56
— Posgate, capt.	
Mr. Tim. Bagwith, lieut.	48
Mr. Jo. Garbut	
6 companies ³	303

Bulmer Regiment.	
Sir Bar. Bourchier, late coll.	
Mr. Geo. Harland, capt.-lieut.	66
Mr. Geo. Duning, ens.	

¹ Sic; altered from 323, the correct addition.

² No number, but apparently 48.

³ In place of Sir David Foulis, who died in 1694, Captains Chaloner of Guisborough, Tockets of Tocketts, and Trotter of Skelton Castle, all of whom commanded companies in 1689, we find three captains whose Christian names even are not given, while only the fourth represents a county family, Pennyman of Ormesby.

Officers' names.	No. of men.
Roger Talbott, Esqre., lieut.-coll.	
Mr. Lassells, lieut.	{ 52
Mr. Thos. Cuthbert, ens.	
Thos. Lassells, Esqre., major	{ 53
No lieut. or ens.	
Capt. Kettlewell, capt.	
Mr. Brian Kitchingman, lieut.	{ 51
Mr. Thos. Stubbs, ens.	
— Booth, capt.	
Mr. Thobias Thomas, lieut.	{ 53
5 companies ...	... 276
Bulmer Troop.	
Sir W ^m Robinson, capt.	
Mr. Thos. Metcalfe, lieut.	{ 56
Mr. Jo. Harland, cornet	
Mr. Richardson, q ^r m ^r	
Cleaveland Troop.	
Sir W ^m Hustler, ¹ capt.	
James Pennyman, Esqr., lieut.	{ 57
Mr. Straingeway, cornet	
Mr. Geo. Bosomworth, q ^r m ^r	
Richmondshire Troop.	
John Hutton, Esqre., capt.	
Mr. Henry Frankland, lieut.	{ 62
Mr. Thos. Place, cornet	
Mr. David, q ^r m ^r	
Horse (3 troops) ...	... 172 ²
Richmondshire Regt, 7 comp ^s	... 326
Cleveland Regt, 6 comp ^s ...	... 303
Bulmer Regt, 5 comp ^s ...	... 276
18 comp ^s ...	... 905
Horse (3 troops) ...	... 172
	<u>1,077</u>

The return concludes thus:—‘This is a true list of the Militia within our Riding according as they were last mustered. Wee know of none not charged to the Militia except the Peers, who are not chargeable by us.’

¹ Written ‘Hulster.’

² *Sic.*

The Act 10 and 11 William III, c. 12 (A.D. 1699), gives us some idea of the cost of the Militia. Papists were not thought fit to be entrusted with setting out horses and arms for the Militia. The deputy lieutenants were therefore to appoint persons to set the same out in their place, and the estimated cost, £8 for every horse, horseman and arms, and 30s. for every foot soldier, was to be charged on the Papist estate, and repaid to the appointees.

By the Act of Anne (1 Anne, st. 2, c. 23) in 1702, and again in 1714 (1 Geo. I, st. 2, c. 14), the accounts for the 'trophy money' had to be presented to quarter sessions. The last-mentioned Act, from the mention of the fact that the persons who were bound to advance one month's pay to horse and foot soldiers had a difficulty in obtaining repayment, incidentally suggests that the Militia had been called out about this time. Certain it is that in 1707 John, Duke of Newcastle, lord lieutenant of the North Riding, granted a commission as captain of the trained bands of foot in that riding to Timothy Mauleverer, of Arncliffe,¹ who, by the way, was a great-grandson of the Sir Timothy Hutton whose commission has previously been noted as the earliest known to exist.

Mr. William Brown, a descendant of Timothy Mauleverer, has a portrait of his ancestor dressed in what he believes to be the uniform of a captain in the trained bands, but the evidence that this is so is hardly convincing.

It does not appear that the country Militias were often called upon in the early part of the eighteenth century. In 1736 the *Gentleman's Magazine* mentioned that only the Middlesex Regiment of Militia had been called out since the Revolution; in 1733 it had stated that only in London was the Militia kept up at all, and it may be to this Militia it referred to in 1734 as having grown useless and burthensome. Certainly, in 1736, it was incapable to suppress the riots in Spitalfields and Rag Fair, while the "Exploit of a Captain in the Red Regiment" of trained bands, recorded at p. 525 of the *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1736, shows the small estimation in which the defensive forces of the Metropolis were held by their fellow citizens. A debate² took place in the House of Commons in 1737 on the Militia. Sir William Yonge, Secretary at War, doubted the ability to collect the Militia before even a small body of raiders who might land in England had done an infinite mischief. The Opposition attributed the evil state of the Militia to neglect on the part of the Government. The argument ran thus. A soldier in the

¹ *Ingleby Arncliffe and its Owners*, p. 87.

² *Gentleman's Magazine*, p. 587.

regular army spends two days of the week at his military exercises, and the remaining five sitting or carousing at an alehouse or gin-shop. Surely a militiaman can be as well trained if he spends five days at the plough and two (of which Sunday was to be one) at drill. Therefore, if the Militia were properly regimented and put under the command of gentlemen of honour, courage, and interest, instead of being commanded by shoemakers and tailors, they might in a year or two be called regular troops. Nothing, however, came of the discussion, and the matter slumbered on. The reply was that if Sunday was to be a day of exercise, the clergy would be against the scheme, and to deprive the labouring man of two out of his six days' work would be to impose a rate of 6s. in the pound upon him.

Colonel Martin, who wrote his "Plea for the Militia" in 1745, expressed himself strongly against the critics of the system. "Prostitute wit," he wrote, "ever fawning upon power for the sake of luxury, has without shame joined in the general ridicule of a Militia, and flattered the mercenary soldier." But four years later Fielding, in *Tom Jones*, compared the excessive modesty of an ill-favoured dame to a Militia which is always most ready to go on service where there is least danger.

From the debate that took place in 1756 on the introduction of the Militia Bill, it is abundantly clear that at the two Jacobite risings of 1715 and 1745 the Militia had been a lamentable failure. Many were the schemes propounded for its amelioration. Poaching was to be encouraged,¹ so that the skill acquired in shooting hares and rabbits might be of use in defending our other possessions. Several other pamphlets advocated the ballot, which was afterwards adopted. Although perhaps of later date, it may not be out of place to refer here to a pamphlet published anonymously, but attributed, no doubt correctly, to Sir George Savile, colonel successively of the 3rd and 1st West York Militia, and also M.P. for Yorkshire from 1759 to 1784. Edmund Burke's opinion of him was² that he was a true genius, with an understanding vigorous, acute, and refined.

The title of the pamphlet is "An Argument concerning the Militia," and the contents show that experience in the command of a regiment had modified opinions previously held. It consists for the most part of a scathing criticism of the principle of the ballot. If that principle depends upon the universal obligation of every able-bodied subject to serve in arms, why is the purchase of a substitute allowed? If it is allowed, at least the rich man ought to pay in

¹ "Reflections previous to the Establishment of a Militia." (1103, g. 34, B.M.)

² *Sheffield Iris*, 16th Sept., 1796.

proportion to his wealth a larger sum than the poor man. But, as he shows, the system of forcing a balloted man to purchase a substitute at too high a price is a shortsighted calculation, a timid and false economy. The man who is drawn in the ballot is not in so advantageous a position for obtaining a substitute as the State would be. But, he adds, the Militia officer does not desire a greater proportion of balloted men; he wishes that all were substitutes. He concludes: "The last man I desire to have the command of is the substantial tenant or freeholder, and I ask if I am singular; it were an ungracious business to bring a constituent to the halberds, or too bitterly to animadver^t on *him* for getting drunk to-day whom courteously I entreated and invited by example to do the same but yesterday." Fortunately, a change in our manners and customs has rendered the last argument inapplicable at the present time; but the general line of the gallant baronet's argument is as forcible to-day as it was one hundred and forty years ago, namely that it is true economy for the Government to pay the militiaman his fair value in the market, and by so doing to attract him to the colours.

As will be seen later, when we discuss the matter more fully, if we except the first three years, of which there are insufficient records, and which were years of riots, there is no evidence that the ballot was ever other than a threat. Doubtless by means of it, the Militia was kept up to its full complement, but for the most part by substitutes, and not by balloted men.

CHAPTER III.

THE FIRST ORGANISED REGIMENTS OF MILITIA.

THE idea of the ballot as a means of recruiting the Militia had been in the air for many years before it was finally introduced. Instead of disputing as to the name of its author, it would be more correct to say that it was the result of evolution. Yet its influence was indirect rather than direct. If we except the first few years after its introduction, the records of which are too fragmentary to enable a correct opinion to be formed, and which were, moreover, years of disorder, the proportion of balloted men to hired men rarely, if ever, exceeded 5 per cent.

During the closing years of the reign of George II operations in Canada, in India, and on the Continent of Europe, in all of which France was our principal adversary, had taxed the resources of the army to its utmost. Yorkshire had borne more than her fair share of the burdens entailed by the war, and had, amongst other things, raised in 1745 a royal regiment of hunters, which served without pay.¹

It was perhaps of this regiment that Stephen Thompson writes,² that the officers were not like the regiments which noblemen raised, who enter into the King's pay. They were above such sordid views as to take advantage of the public distress, for they served without fee or reward, and there was not a young fellow in the country but what was engaged in one shape or other. The bucks, he adds, such as Zach. Moore, Hall, G. Thompson, Boynton, Wood, Lascelles, to the number of twenty or thirty, have listed under a mad General Oglethorpe.

These are all names with at least some connection with the North Riding. Hall was doubtless John Hall, of Skelton Castle, author of the 'Crazy Tales,' an ancestor of Mr. W. H. A. Wharton, the present proprietor; while Zach. Moore was Zachary Moore, of Loftus, his boon companion, whose character we find delineated in the same tales; both perhaps better known as friends of Sterne.

James Edward Oglethorpe, the third and only surviving son of Sir Theophilus, of London and Godalming, had passed through many stages of life. Jacobite member for Haslemere at the age of 26,

¹ Fortesque, *British Army*, vol. ii, p. 133.

² Hist. MSS. Commission (Du Cane), p. 77.

founder of the colony of Georgia ten years later, he had seen active service against Spain, and had been promoted brigadier-general. In the Jacobite rising of 1745 he joined General Wade at Hull with the men whom he had raised, marched west, but was subsequently charged with having lingered on the road in pursuit of the enemy, tried by court-martial, and acquitted.

Private enterprise was, however, insufficient to meet the crisis, and ten years later, in December, 1755, the elder William Pitt made certain proposals for promoting efficiency in the Militia, which were afterwards embodied in a bill, only to be rejected the following January by the House of Lords. In the meantime the engagements of the country increased rather than diminished, and there was superadded the fear of a French invasion. A Militia Bill, only slightly differing from that of the preceding year, was introduced in December, 1756, and passed in 1757.¹ It provided for the contribution by each county in proportion to its ability of a total force of 31,920 men, of which the North Riding had to provide 720. Lists of persons between the ages of eighteen and fifty were to be furnished by parochial authorities to Lords Lieutenant and their deputies, out of which the proper quota was to be chosen by lot. The following exemptions were allowed—peers, deputy lieutenants, officers of the regular army, members of universities, clergymen or ministers of recognised religions, constables, parish officers, articled clerks, apprentices, seamen and seafaring men. The persons chosen had to serve two years if over thirty-five years of age, three years if under; in either case, after serving one term, they were exempt from future liability. They could either serve personally or provide a substitute.

A property qualification was insisted upon in the case of officers—a colonel or deputy lieutenant was to have at least £400 a year, or to be heir-apparent to £800 a year in land; a major £300, or heir to £600; a captain £200, or heir to £400; a lieutenant £100, or heir to £200; an ensign £50, or heir to £100. When the regiment was called out promotion for merit could be made, but no one who had not the qualification of a captain could have higher rank than that of a captain. It was hoped that by insisting on these qualifications the general tone of the officers would be raised. One of the objections against the old system had been that few gentlemen of any position chose to accept commissions.

After four years' service an officer could obtain his discharge, and had to be discharged if other qualified persons wished to serve in

¹ 30 Geo. II, c. 25.

his stead.¹ The commissions were still given by the Lord Lieutenant, but had to be approved on behalf of the Crown.

Each regiment was to consist of from twelve to seven companies, of forty men at the least; it was to be trained in half companies on the first Monday and in companies on the third Monday in each month between March and October inclusive, and by battalions on the Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday of Whitsun week. Sunday was not a day of exercise, as had been proposed in the rejected bill of the previous session. The drills were to be for six hours a day, but the men were not to be more than two hours under arms at a time.

Upon imminent danger of invasion or rebellion the Militia might be called out, put under the command of General Officers, and receive pay like the soldiers of the Regular Forces, but it was not liable to march out of the kingdom. An adjutant and two sergeants for every company were to be appointed by the Crown.

The arms, clothing, and accoutrements of each company were placed under the charge of their captain, for whose benefit the churchwardens of the parish where he resided were to provide two chests.

By a separate Act² a sum for the pay, clothing, and expenses of the Militia was authorised to be issued from the Exchequer.

The Militia Act in 1757 was therefore the first Act of Parliament that made any practical attempt to enforce compulsory service. Its effect had been foreseen. In the introduction of the earlier bill, in 1756, Lord Granville, in the debate³ in the House of Lords, had said, in opposition to it, 'To compel men to employ a considerable part of their time, and to be at a great deal of trouble and even some expense, to learn an art which they think that they may never once in their whole life have occasion to make use of would be deemed such a hardship that the enforcing such a law would be apt to raise insurrections in the country.' This prognostication was fulfilled. In March, 1758, we learn, from the *Gentleman's Magazine* of that date, that four persons were found guilty of high treason at York Assizes in obstructing the Militia Act, and received sentence of death, of whom one at least, Robert Cole, was ordered for execution.

I have not succeeded in finding the depositions relating to this trial, but from the indictments, thirty-two in number, it appears that the riots were considerable, and extended over the whole country,

¹ I find no instance of this. The supply of officers never seems to have exceeded the demand.

² Act of 1758, 31 Geo. II, c. 26.

³ See *Parl. Hist.*, pp. 718 *et seq.*

although principally in the East Riding. They took place between the 10th and 15th September, 1757.¹ Guisborough appears to have been the centre of disorder in Cleveland.

At the passing of the Act Robert, fourth Earl of Holderness, was the Lord Lieutenant of the North Riding, and was also the Secretary of State, whose duty it was to signify his Majesty's approval of the gentlemen nominated for commissions. It is no doubt owing to this dual position that we do not find so much early information relating to the North York Militia as we do in the case of counties where a correspondence took place between the Lord Lieutenant and the Secretary of State.

By notice in the *London Gazette*, Lord Holderness summoned all persons qualified to serve as officers to meet him at the Post House, Richmond, on the 5th August, 1758, for the purpose of putting the Militia Acts into force. The next succeeding months were devoted to this object. On the 5th June² Lord Holderness, writing to Lord George Sackville, tells him that he may be easy as to the consequences of invasion, as the Yorkshire Militia is ready to take the field.

Meantime, another Act³ had given power to appoint corporals and drummers out of each company, which appointment was to be deemed a discharge of the private promoted, and the vacancy was to be supplied by ballot. A like vacancy was caused by a private entering the 'King's Forces,' although no private in the Militia was to be liable to serve in any of the King's land or sea forces without his consent; in other words, was not liable to be impressed. The policy which prohibited on the one hand the enlistment of a Militiaman into the regulars, and on the other hand recruiting for the Militia by beat of drum, was only of gradual introduction.

The same Act provided for the payment of one guinea to each Militiaman on embodiment, called the 'marching guinea,' and also for a weekly allowance to the families of such as needed it.

Two battalions were raised⁴; one, the Richmondshire Battalion, established as from the 2nd July, 1759, under the command of Sir Ralph Milbanke, and the other, the Cleveland and Bulmer Battalion, under the command of Colonel J.⁵ Duncombe, established as from the 20th July, 1759. In priority of establishment, the Wilts.

¹ The Act came into force in the preceding May.

² Hist. MSS. Commission, No. 88, p. 56.

³ 31 Geo. II, c. 26.

⁴ W.O. Militia Letter Books, No. 478.

⁵ *Sic*; but probably an error for T. The then owner of Duncombe Park was Thomas Duncombe.

and the Dorset Militia both dated from the 20th June, the Norfolk and Suffolk from the 21st June, while the North Riding came next; but, as will be seen later, the date of establishment gave no precedence.

We have no mention of the first colours, but, judging from the analogy of other Militia regiments, there would be two, one the King's colour, and the other containing the arms of the Lord Lieutenant.

There were not quite so many representatives of county families amongst the officers as under the old system. Still, there was no lack of them. We get a glimpse of the feeling which pervaded the country from a letter written by Mrs. Russell from the Chequers in Buckinghamshire.¹ She entirely agrees that it is the duty of every man to take up arms, if need be, for the defence of his country, but she cannot tell how the wearing of spruce regimentals, being called on but once in a year, and being drawn into *many jolly meetings*, may affect her son, who had recently been given a commission in the Bucks. Militia.

The colonel of the Richmondshire Battalion was Sir Ralph Milbanke, brother-in-law of the Lord Lieutenant. He was the grandfather of Lady Byron, and also an ancestor (through his second son, John) of the present baronet, Sir John Penistone Milbanke, V.C. Sir Ralph was member of Parliament for Scarborough from 1754 to 1761.

Colonel J. Duncombe is described as the colonel of the Cleveland and Bulmer Battalion. I have suggested that this is an error for Thomas Duncombe, from whose younger brother Charles the present Earl of Feversham is descended.

The Militia was embodied from the date of its establishment. The uniform² at first was scarlet, with green facings, waistcoat, and breeches, and narrow gold lace upon the coat, waistcoat, and hat; it was soon afterwards altered by Lord Holderness to black velvet facings, with silver button holes, a buff waistcoat, laced, and breeches. The arms of the officers were a fuzee and bayonet, and a cut-and-thrust sword.

In consequence of being linked to the 19th (now Alexandra, Princess of Wales' Own Yorkshire Regiment), the green facings have within the last few years been restored to the battalion. The 19th, as is well known, while under the command of Major-General Charles Howard, wore green facings, and were called the Green Howards, to distinguish them from the Buffs, commanded by Lieut.-General Thomas Howard.

¹ Hist. MSS. Commission (Frankland MSS.), p. 414.

² Captain Carter's MS.

founder of the colony of Georgia ten years later, he had seen active service against Spain, and had been promoted brigadier-general. In the Jacobite rising of 1745 he joined General Wade at Hull with the men whom he had raised, marched west, but was subsequently charged with having lingered on the road in pursuit of the enemy, tried by court-martial, and acquitted.

Private enterprise was, however, insufficient to meet the crisis, and ten years later, in December, 1755, the elder William Pitt made certain proposals for promoting efficiency in the Militia, which were afterwards embodied in a bill, only to be rejected the following January by the House of Lords. In the meantime the engagements of the country increased rather than diminished, and there was superadded the fear of a French invasion. A Militia Bill, only slightly differing from that of the preceding year, was introduced in December, 1756, and passed in 1757.¹ It provided for the contribution by each county in proportion to its ability of a total force of 31,920 men, of which the North Riding had to provide 720. Lists of persons between the ages of eighteen and fifty were to be furnished by parochial authorities to Lords Lieutenant and their deputies, out of which the proper quota was to be chosen by lot. The following exemptions were allowed—peers, deputy lieutenants, officers of the regular army, members of universities, clergymen or ministers of recognised religions, constables, parish officers, articled clerks, apprentices, seamen and seafaring men. The persons chosen had to serve two years if over thirty-five years of age, three years if under; in either case, after serving one term, they were exempt from future liability. They could either serve personally or provide a substitute.

A property qualification was insisted upon in the case of officers—a colonel or deputy lieutenant was to have at least £400 a year, or to be heir-apparent to £800 a year in land; a major £300, or heir to £600; a captain £200, or heir to £400; a lieutenant £100, or heir to £200; an ensign £50, or heir to £100. When the regiment was called out promotion for merit could be made, but no one who had not the qualification of a captain could have higher rank than that of a captain. It was hoped that by insisting on these qualifications the general tone of the officers would be raised. One of the objections against the old system had been that few gentlemen of any position chose to accept commissions.

After four years' service an officer could obtain his discharge, and had to be discharged if other qualified persons wished to serve in

¹ 30 Geo. II, c. 25.

his stead.¹ The commissions were still given by the Lord Lieutenant, but had to be approved on behalf of the Crown.

Each regiment was to consist of from twelve to seven companies, of forty men at the least; it was to be trained in half companies on the first Monday and in companies on the third Monday in each month between March and October inclusive, and by battalions on the Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday of Whitsun week. Sunday was not a day of exercise, as had been proposed in the rejected bill of the previous session. The drills were to be for six hours a day, but the men were not to be more than two hours under arms at a time.

Upon imminent danger of invasion or rebellion the Militia might be called out, put under the command of General Officers, and receive pay like the soldiers of the Regular Forces, but it was not liable to march out of the kingdom. An adjutant and two sergeants for every company were to be appointed by the Crown.

The arms, clothing, and accoutrements of each company were placed under the charge of their captain, for whose benefit the churchwardens of the parish where he resided were to provide two chests.

By a separate Act² a sum for the pay, clothing, and expenses of the Militia was authorised to be issued from the Exchequer.

The Militia Act in 1757 was therefore the first Act of Parliament that made any practical attempt to enforce compulsory service. Its effect had been foreseen. In the introduction of the earlier bill, in 1756, Lord Granville, in the debate³ in the House of Lords, had said, in opposition to it, 'To compel men to employ a considerable part of their time, and to be at a great deal of trouble and even some expense, to learn an art which they think that they may never once in their whole life have occasion to make use of would be deemed such a hardship that the enforcing such a law would be apt to raise insurrections in the country.' This prognostication was fulfilled. In March, 1758, we learn, from the *Gentleman's Magazine* of that date, that four persons were found guilty of high treason at York Assizes in obstructing the Militia Act, and received sentence of death, of whom one at least, Robert Cole, was ordered for execution.

I have not succeeded in finding the depositions relating to this trial, but from the indictments, thirty-two in number, it appears that the riots were considerable, and extended over the whole country,

¹ I find no instance of this. The supply of officers never seems to have exceeded the demand.

² Act of 1758, 31 Geo. II, c. 26.

³ See *Parl. Hist.*, pp. 718 *et seq.*

although principally in the East Riding. They took place between the 10th and 15th September, 1757.¹ Guisborough appears to have been the centre of disorder in Cleveland.

At the passing of the Act Robert, fourth Earl of Holderness, was the Lord Lieutenant of the North Riding, and was also the Secretary of State, whose duty it was to signify his Majesty's approval of the gentlemen nominated for commissions. It is no doubt owing to this dual position that we do not find so much early information relating to the North York Militia as we do in the case of counties where a correspondence took place between the Lord Lieutenant and the Secretary of State.

By notice in the *London Gazette*, Lord Holderness summoned all persons qualified to serve as officers to meet him at the Post House, Richmond, on the 5th August, 1758, for the purpose of putting the Militia Acts into force. The next succeeding months were devoted to this object. On the 5th June² Lord Holderness, writing to Lord George Sackville, tells him that he may be easy as to the consequences of invasion, as the Yorkshire Militia is ready to take the field.

Meantime, another Act³ had given power to appoint corporals and drummers out of each company, which appointment was to be deemed a discharge of the private promoted, and the vacancy was to be supplied by ballot. A like vacancy was caused by a private entering the 'King's Forces,' although no private in the Militia was to be liable to serve in any of the King's land or sea forces without his consent; in other words, was not liable to be impressed. The policy which prohibited on the one hand the enlistment of a Militiaman into the regulars, and on the other hand recruiting for the Militia by beat of drum, was only of gradual introduction.

The same Act provided for the payment of one guinea to each Militiaman on embodiment, called the 'marching guinea,' and also for a weekly allowance to the families of such as needed it.

Two battalions were raised⁴; one, the Richmondshire Battalion, established as from the 2nd July, 1759, under the command of Sir Ralph Milbanke, and the other, the Cleveland and Bulmer Battalion, under the command of Colonel J.⁵ Duncombe, established as from the 20th July, 1759. In priority of establishment, the Wilts.

¹ The Act came into force in the preceding May.

² Hist. MSS. Commission, No. 88, p. 56.

³ 31 Geo. II, c. 26.

⁴ W.O. Militia Letter Books, No. 478.

⁵ *Sic*; but probably an error for T. The then owner of Duncombe Park was Thomas Duncombe.

and the Dorset Militia both dated from the 20th June, the Norfolk and Suffolk from the 21st June, while the North Riding came next; but, as will be seen later, the date of establishment gave no precedence.

We have no mention of the first colours, but, judging from the analogy of other Militia regiments, there would be two, one the King's colour, and the other containing the arms of the Lord Lieutenant.

There were not quite so many representatives of county families amongst the officers as under the old system. Still, there was no lack of them. We get a glimpse of the feeling which pervaded the country from a letter written by Mrs. Russell from the Chequers in Buckinghamshire.¹ She entirely agrees that it is the duty of every man to take up arms, if need be, for the defence of his country, but she cannot tell how the wearing of spruce regimentals, being called on but once in a year, and being drawn into *many jolly meetings*, may affect her son, who had recently been given a commission in the Bucks. Militia.

The colonel of the Richmondshire Battalion was Sir Ralph Milbanke, brother-in-law of the Lord Lieutenant. He was the grandfather of Lady Byron, and also an ancestor (through his second son, John) of the present baronet, Sir John Penistone Milbanke, V.C. Sir Ralph was member of Parliament for Scarborough from 1754 to 1761.

Colonel J. Duncombe is described as the colonel of the Cleveland and Bulmer Battalion. I have suggested that this is an error for Thomas Duncombe, from whose younger brother Charles the present Earl of Feversham is descended.

The Militia was embodied from the date of its establishment. The uniform² at first was scarlet, with green facings, waistcoat, and breeches, and narrow gold lace upon the coat, waistcoat, and hat; it was soon afterwards altered by Lord Holderness to black velvet facings, with silver button holes, a buff waistcoat, laced, and breeches. The arms of the officers were a fuzee and bayonet, and a cut-and-thrust sword.

In consequence of being linked to the 19th (now Alexandra, Princess of Wales' Own Yorkshire Regiment), the green facings have within the last few years been restored to the battalion. The 19th, as is well known, while under the command of Major-General Charles Howard, wore green facings, and were called the Green Howards, to distinguish them from the Buffs, commanded by Lieut.-General Thomas Howard.

¹ Hist. MSS. Commission (Frankland MSS.), p. 414.

² Captain Carter's MS.

The establishment of each battalion provided¹ for nine companies, of which the colonel, the lieut.-colonel, and the major were in command of one. The pay for the colonel, including his company pay, was 24*s.* a day; of the lieut.-colonel, 17*s.*; of the major, 15*s.*; of each of the captains, 10*s.*; of nine lieutenants, 4*s. 8d.* each; of nine ensigns, 3*s. 8d.* each; the adjutant's pay was 4*s.* a day extra. There was a quartermaster at 4*s. 8d.*, a surgeon at 4*s.*, eighteen sergeants at 1*s.* each, eighteen corporals and eighteen drummers at 8*d.* each, and 342 privates at 6*d.* William Taylor was appointed by the Crown to be adjutant on the 5th August, 1759.²

By the 13th August fifteen battalions in all had been embodied, and order was given to prepare a chest of good and wholesome medicines for the use of each, regard being had to their numbers and to the short time during which they would 'in all probability remain in service.'³

As questions of precedence were likely to arise, on the 1st September⁴ a letter was addressed to each colonel (by that time twenty in number), stating that for the time being regiments of Militia should 'roll together' whenever they met without any fixed rank of precedence, but the regiment which first arrived in any camp, garrison, or quarters had seniority, and so on.

The following month further sums were allowed for the Militia. A sum of £7 10*s.* a month was provided for defraying the expenses of a hospital. From the correspondence on the subject, it appears that in the Regular Army this expense was defrayed out of pay drawn for imaginary or non-effective men, and as the Militia had no such non-effectives, they were at a disadvantage.⁵

It was also found that the clothing provided for the Militia by Parliament was insufficient. A supplementary allowance of £42*6d.* was therefore made to each regiment. The articles to be provided consisted of waistcoats, briches (*sic*), shirt and roller, pair of shoes, and pair of stockings. The colonels were to expend the money either in repairing the old articles or in purchasing new, but an allowance which had a few months previously been promised for gaiters (*guetres*) was to be taken as included in the allowance.

On the 2nd of August the Richmondshire Battalion marched to Newcastle-on-Tyne, remaining there and at Sunderland and Berwick under the command of Major-General Whitmore, where it was soon

¹ Militia Letter Books, No. 478, p. 81.

² W.O. Secretary of State Entry Books, vol. 204, p. 38.

³ Militia Letter Books, No. 478, p. 156.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 181.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 263.

joined by the Cleveland and Bulmer Battalion. The two battalions had between them to account for 720 men, the original *quota* for the North Riding.

They¹ remained in the north during the next few years, alternating between Newcastle, Gateshead, Durham, Berwick, and Sunderland. Shortly after their arrival (18th October, 1759) they were reviewed by the General, and thanked for their good behaviour. There is an account of this review in the thirteenth volume of the *Newcastle Magazine*, but unfortunately the printing press had evidently got out of gear, and the account is practically illegible. On Monday, 22nd October,² four days later, the two battalions fired several excellent volleys on the occasion of the general rejoicings to celebrate the anniversary of the coronation of George II, as well as the surrender of Quebec, the news of which and of the death of General Wolfe had reached Newcastle the preceding day.

Whilst at Sunderland in March, 1760, Colonel Sir Ralph Milbanke and the rest of his corps gave an 'elegant assembly, which both by the genteel appearance of the officers and the rest of the company cast such a figure as has not been seen in Sunderland these many years before.' So says the same *Newcastle Magazine*. Major-General Whitmore reviewed the two battalions of North York Militia on the 30th August, 1760,³ in the presence of the Marquis of Rockingham, who presented each battalion with ten guineas with which to drink his Majesty's health.

Another review⁴ before General Whitmore took place on the 4th October, and a high enconium was passed on the two battalions. On the 1st November the accession of George III was proclaimed at the Guildhall by the Mayor, in the presence of the two colonels and the officers. One hundred and forty years later the North Yorkshire Militia was destined to attend a like ceremony whilst on duty, namely at the proclamation of his present Majesty at Sheffield.

In 1761 the Militia riots broke out with fresh force. A letter from the Earl of Holderness to Lord Ligonier,⁵ dated the 12th March, 1761, states that a tumult had happened on the 9th at Hexham on the carrying out of the Militia Act. Colonel Duncombe sent six⁶ companies of the Yorkshire Militia, under the command of Major

¹ W.O. Marching Orders Entry Book, No. 82.

² Sykes, *Local Records of Northumberland and Durham*, vol. i, p 226.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 229.

⁴ *Newcastle Magazine*, 1760, p. 556.

⁵ H.O. Calendar, 108. W.O. Entry Book, vol. xxiii, p. 9.

⁶? Four. Four captains were mentioned, viz. Reveley, Hill, Fielding, and Blomberg.

Crow. The proclamation was read, the troops fired, twenty-one of the mob were killed, and a great many wounded. The gentlemen of the county desired Light Horse for their protection. A letter to the same effect was written to Lord Barrington.

It appears¹ that on the 28th February a paper had been circulated about Gateshead in the following language:—

Durham, Feby 27, 1761.

This is to give notice to all in general, that it is far from the hearts of any of us that is here met to-day, to be Rebellious against his Royal Majesty; but far from it, only what common men desire, is men of estates to hire men for the Militia as they were formerly; being very fit that they who have lands should hire men to maintain them; for it is a thing that none of us will submit to, to be ballotted after this manner, as it is in vain to enlist or draw any belonging to this our county; for we are resolved not to let any man go out amongst us after this manner. —God save his Majesty King George the Third.

The movement at Gateshead having met with some qualified success, the pitmen and others in Northumberland assembled on Monday, 2nd August, in great numbers at Morpeth, and obliged the deputy lieutenants and justices to prefer their safety to their duty; the rioters then seized all the books and lists relating to the Militia from the constables, and tore or burnt them before their eyes. At Whittingham like proceedings took place, and, flushed with success and reinforced to near 5,000, they made a similar attempt on Hexham. Meantime, on the 7th March, two companies from each of the two battalions were ordered to march from Newcastle to Hexham, under the command of Major Crow, and on their arrival they found the pitmen and others determined not to allow the deputy lieutenants to carry the Militia Act into execution, nor to suffer themselves to be balloted.

The next day they were under arms at nine a.m.; at ten a.m. marched to the Town Hall with the justices, took possession of all the avenues leading to the hall, and drew the men up in the market-place, Captain Fielding and his company being posted in the yard. Petitions of a treasonable nature were presented to the justices, couched in language similar to the notice issued at Gateshead. The justices warned them that they could not dispense with the execution of the law, and were obliged to obey the orders given to them. About noon two horns were blown, the numbers increased, and every reinforcement greeted with loud huzzas. Mr. William Allen, an officer in the Richmondshire Battalion, from whose diary the account is taken, directed the arrest of one of the men who blew the horns, but the justices released him after taking his name and address. At

¹ Sykes, *Local Records of Northumberland and Durham*, vol. i, p. 231.

one p.m. they had increased to near five thousand, and greatly insulted the soldiers, who bore with them upwards of three hours with the utmost coolness and moderation.

Shortly afterwards the proclamation was read, and the rioters were acquainted with the penalty which they incurred if they did not disperse. They still continued waving their monstrous sticks, clubs, and quarter-staffs in a most insolent manner over the heads of the soldiers, actually coming within reach of the bayonets of the front rank, which stood 'charged'; and at last they became so daring as to make a vigorous attack upon the left of the line, and to break in upon the ranks. One of the ring-leaders, seizing the firelock of a man of Captain Blomberg's company, of the Cleveland Battalion, turned it upon him, and shot him dead upon the spot. Soon after Joseph Hart, of Darlington, an ensign in the same battalion, was shot in the back by a pistol fired by one of the mob.

It thus became an act of necessity and self-defence to give the word of command to fire from right to left. The grenadiers fired but once, which cleared the front of the rioters; scarcely a man was to be seen but the dead and wounded, and all resistance ceased. When the order to cease fire was given, the bloody scene was examined. Twenty-four were found left upon the ground, of whom eighteen were dead and the rest dangerously wounded. It was supposed that nearly fifty in all perished, some being afterwards found dead in the fields. The only losses sustained by the regiment occurred in the Cleveland Battalion, namely Ensign Hart, the soldier who was killed, and three wounded; the Richmondshire Battalion had not a single officer or soldier hurt; they kept their front clear, and charged bayonets whenever the mob pressed on.

The resolute and steady conduct of the Militia, together with the active vigilance of the magistrates afterwards in securing the ring-leaders, put an end to the Militia riots in that quarter, and it does not appear that the services of the Light Horse were granted, or indeed required. From this encounter, however, the regiment got the name of the Hexham Butchers.

The man who shot Mr. Hart was instantly despatched, as was the other man who killed the soldier. At four o'clock the men were marched to the Abbey, and lodged in the great old hall. Ensign Hart died at five o'clock the next morning, and an hour later he and the private were buried with funeral honours. Only the firing was omitted, lest it should give umbrage to those who had lost friends in the affair. Two of the rioters, Peter Patterson and William Elder, were convicted of high treason at the Newcastle Assizes in August, and sentenced to be drawn, hanged, and quartered. William Elder

was respited for a year, and eventually pardoned, but Patterson was executed on the 5th October following. At his execution the noose of the rope gave way, and he fell down before he was dead, upon which he is reported to have said, '*Innocent blood is ill to shed.*' A new halter was then procured, and the sentence fully executed.

The regiment received the thanks¹ of the Secretary at War, Mr. Charles Townshend, for the assistance rendered to the civil magistrates at Hexham. The same letter, in reply to a request to supply like assistance at the coming elections, called attention to the Act of 8 Geo. II, under which troops must be ordered away from the place where an election is proceeding.

Correspondence took place about a man called Bower, of Colonel Duncombe's regiment, probably one of those wounded at Hexham, and he was on the 28th July, 1761, admitted to an out-pension at Chelsea Hospital, an early, if not the first, instance of a Militiaman enjoying the benefits of that institution.

In 1761 the two battalions seem to have spent the summer in marching about Yorkshire. We find them at Hull, Richmond, Masham, Gilling, Scarborough (where Mr. William Osbaldeston, of Hunmanby, complained that the town was overburthened with troops²), and Beverley. In 1762 they were still in Yorkshire, and on the 13th September we find that, at Sir Ralph Milbanke's request, they were moved from their quarters at Richmond until the races were over.

Several amending Militia Acts had been in the meantime passed, viz. in 1758 (31 Geo. II, c. 26), in 1760 (33 Geo. II, c. 22), and in 1762 (2 Geo. III, c. 20). The exemptions no longer included a parish officer, but a Militiaman could not be appointed such. The qualification of an ensign was reduced to £20 a year, or heirship to £50 a year. The weekly allowance which was to be made by parishes to distressed families of Militiamen, and reimbursed out of the county stock, was further explained. Only balloted men or substitutes, and such hired men and volunteers as were then serving, were to enjoy the benefit of this provision. Parishes might offer, and deputy lieutenants accept, volunteers in whole or in part towards the required quota, and might raise a rate to provide payment to such volunteers. The age of those liable to be balloted was reduced from fifty to forty-five, and a poor man having at least three children born in wedlock was exempt from the ballot.

¹ W.O. Letter Book Dept., No. 479.

² In 1760 the City of Durham was much distressed at quartering the Cleveland Battalion.

The adjutant and sergeants to be appointed by the Crown might be chosen either from the Regular Army or the embodied Militia. But what concerned our battalions most was the provision that a regiment was to consist of from twelve to eight companies of from eighty to sixty privates. Thus the minimum strength was 480 privates, and each battalion was therefore below strength.

The general meeting for the purpose of putting the Militia Acts into force was to be held on the second Tuesday in May in each year. The regiment was to be trained twice a year for a period of fourteen days on each occasion, or once for a period of twenty-eight days. A balloted man who served himself, or provided a substitute, was to receive £5, or such other sum as would represent half the current price of a volunteer, a provision no doubt intended to soften the feeling against the Acts. The enlistment of a volunteer or substitute into the Regular Army was to be void until he had repaid his bounty; and by the same Act¹ beating up for volunteers was prohibited.

As the North Riding was one of the first to carry the Militia laws into execution, the time appointed for the common men to serve expired in the beginning of 1762.² A general meeting was held at Thirsk to consider the best method of keeping up the strength of the regiment, and in particular the amalgamation of the two battalions. The question arose whether it would be necessary to go over the whole of the old ground, and a letter, signed by several deputy lieutenants on 1st May, 1762, was transmitted by Lord Holderness, as Lord Lieutenant, in order that the opinion of the law officers might be taken. It is doubtful whether the opinion was ever given. The Act of 1762 made it clear that the regiments were to be reformed on disembodiment; on 3rd November, 1762, peace was concluded with France; the Seven Years' War was at an end; and the Militia regiments throughout the country were disembodied. On the 2nd October, 1762, the two battalions returned to Newcastle-on-Tyne, and on the 3rd December following they received orders to move near the parishes whence they were balloted, and they were shortly afterwards disembodied. Lieut.-Colonel Charles Turner, of Clints, near Richmond, appears to have been at this date in command of the Cleveland Battalion.

The question of precedence does not appear to have worked smoothly, *i.e.* determining the question by the dates of the arrivals of the respective battalions in quarters. In June, 1760, it was laid

¹ 2 Geo. III, c. 20, s. 55.

² H.O. Calendar, 572. Law Officers' Entry Books, vol. i, 1762-95.

down that when regiments met they should draw lots for taking post, and in August, 1762, the respective ranks of the several county corps of Militia for that year were settled by lots drawn by the adjutant-general. Yorkshire was numbered 14, and the ridings had to decide amongst themselves by lot or otherwise their respective precedence as between themselves.

I can find little trace of the doings of the regiment during disembodiment. On the 12th September, 1771, George Robinson¹ delivered his qualification at Helmsley as a captain in the Militia of the riding, and on the 11th January, 1774, the deputy lieutenants filed, pursuant to the directions of the statute amongst the Records of the Sessions, their certificate and return of the same Militia when at annual exercise.

¹ North Riding Records, vol. ix, pp. 235, 236.

CHAPTER IV.

THE AMERICAN WAR..

IN 1778 the French and American alliance had again forced a war with France upon us. Earl Fauconberg was then the

Lord Lieutenant of the Riding, and on the 28th March he had received orders to embody the Militia on the 21st April following. On the 1st May the regiment, now consisting of an amalgamation of the two battalions, was directed to be quartered at Leeds, whence on the 6th June it marched by way of Knaresborough, Ripon, Northallerton, Darlington, and Durham, to Newcastle-on-Tyne.¹

Shortly after its arrival at Leeds, on the 13th May, the regiment, consisting of 642 rank and file, was reviewed by Major-General George Wardle.² The report states that arms and accoutrements for 720 men had been received on the 1st May, 1772. The officers were a good corps, but not quite perfected in their battalion duty; they were armed with fusils. The men were a good body, performed their business well, did not fire, but only went through the motions by grand divisions.

The manœuvres were as follows:—Received the general; marched by companies; general salute; manual and platoon exercises fired by grand divisions, standing; wings advanced from their right, by files; battalion advanced from the centre, by files; form column, by subdivision to the right; form to the front, on the centre; form column on the centre; subdivisions countermarch by files, and form battalion by the right to the front.

From the Militia Letter Book³ we learn that in the arrangement of the quarters of the Militia the utmost attention was paid to the wishes of the commanding officers. Even⁴ at this early date there was a strong desire to increase the strength of the regiment by adding a light infantry company; but in reply to Lord Fauconberg's representations on the subject, he was informed that there was no authority under the Militia Acts to make such an increase, and it was not until nearly twenty years afterwards that the addition was made.

¹ W.O. Militia Marching Orders, No. 86.

² W.O. Inspection Reports, No. 40.

³ W.O., No. 482.

⁴ *Ibid.*

One of the earliest books preserved at Richmond is the Enrolment Book for the year 1779. There were ten companies, and 802 names of privates and corporals appear therein, some having been discharged and others enrolled in their place during the period. Of these only thirty-eight, or not 4½ per cent., were principals, *i.e.* men who had been chosen by ballot. Possibly some even of these may have been, in fact, persons residing within the townships, and supplied by them, and although entered as principals, not actually balloted men. Instead of balloting, townships had the power of providing their *quota* by means of offering bounties.

The first muster roll that we find in the Public Record Office relating to our present subject is one dated the 14th August, 1781, at Danbury Camp. The regiment is there called his Majesty's 13th or North Yorkshire Regiment of Militia. The separate ridings, as well as counties, had now their own numbers determined by a ballot taken every year; the following year the number was forty-two.

The muster roll of the next half-year, ending Christmas, 1781, distinguishes between substitutes and balloted men, and it is interesting to note that out of the whole only twenty-four were principals or balloted men, all the rest being substitutes.

This proportion had a tendency to decrease. The next enrolment took place in 1782, and a similar book gives us the enrolments for Allertonshire, Birdforth, Gilling East and West, Langbaugh East and West, Bulmer, Whitby Strand, Hang West, and Halikeld; 469 men in all, of which only thirteen were principals, hardly 3 per cent. The absence of Hang East I cannot account for, but possibly the enrolments for Ryedale, Malton, and Pickering Lithe may have gone to Scarborough.

One of the substitutes for Langbaugh, George Ewbanke, is described as taken from the regiment, being an apprentice. This was a common ground for removing men from the regiment; no apprentice could serve unless released with his master's consent from his apprenticeship. A very fair proportion of the substitutes had served previously. Take, as an instance, one David Wilkin, a waggoner, of London. He was in the 1779 enrolment in Colonel Milbanke's company as principal for Marske; in 1782 we find him in the same company as substitute for a Croft man. Out of Colonel Milbanke's company in 1782 twenty-two had served in 1779.

The next enrolment took place in 1787, the term of service having been extended from three to five years. Out of 757 enrolled men (including those enrolled up to the end of the quinquennial period) thirty-eight were principals, but several of these are marked

as having never joined or been shortly afterwards discharged. As Sir George Savile says, the substitutes were more valuable than the balloted men. It is hardly necessary to go through the enrolments. Taking a few by haphazard:—From 1817 to 1820 46 men were enrolled for Allertonshire, all but 2 being substitutes. During the same period there were 9 principals out of 109 in Bulmer, 1 out of 42 in Birdforth, none out of 31 in Gilling East, 8 out of 90 in Gilling West, 2 out of 52 in Hang East, and 3 out of 80 in Hang West. Take again Langbaugh West in 1831, there were only 3 principals out of 54 men. I doubt if a single enrolment can be found where 10 per cent. were balloted men.

The regiment remained in the north during the winter of 1778-9, its only duty of importance being to escort deserters to York in September by orders of Sir James Lowther, the colonel of the Cumberland Militia, and probably the senior officer present.¹ In November it was moved to York, and on the 27th May, 1779, it marched south for the first time to encamp at Coxheath, in Kent. During this year William Taylor, who had been the first adjutant of the regiment, retired, and Philip Thomas was appointed in his place.

At Coxheath the regiment formed part of a large force of 15,000 men, under Lieut.-General Richard Pierson, who inspected them, and gave a favourable report.² From this we learn that the colonel, Sir Ralph Milbanke, who was then fifty-six years old, and Ralph Greenside, of Great Broughton, who apparently joined as an ensign at the age of sixteen, had each had twenty years' service; few of the other officers had had more than two or three years' service. The total strength was 694. The rest of the report follows *verbatim*:—

“Officers—A pretty good-looking corps.

Non-commissioned officers—Of not very good appearance.

Drummers and fifers—Beat and play but moderately.

Men—A very large and stout body of men, all lately embodied; as yet not very well set up, but attentive, and desirous of doing well.

Manual—Performed very reasonably well, and in the time ordered.

Marching—March very well for the time that they have been soldiers.

Firings—Fire very decently well, and level also.

Manœuvres—Tolerably well performed, and according to order.

Arms—Good and in proper order.

Accoutrements—Good and well attended to.

Clothing—Very good, and pretty well attended to.

¹ W.O. Marching Orders.

² W.O. Inspection Reports, No. 43.

General Observations.

"This regiment will soon become a very good one. Great attention is paid to it by its officers, and the men are willing. They were almost entirely newly embodied at the beginning of the campaign, and have made great strides to be upon a par with their neighbours.

(Signed) "R. Pierson, Lieut.-General."

Probably this was the tallest Militia regiment then embodied. The heights are given, and in the Grenadier Company, commanded by Captain Francis Ford, there were three men of 6 ft. 2 in. each. It was composed of ten companies, averaging from sixty to seventy privates each.

The same volume¹ contains a report by Lieut.-General Lord Adam Gordon on the North Riding Volunteer Regiment of Foot, commanded and raised by Lord Fauconberg, within thirteen weeks from the date of the beating order. There were ten companies, 710 men in all. The Grenadier Company under Captain Mackrill consisted of seventy-eight men, varying in height from 6 ft. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. to 5 ft. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. They were enlisted for three years, or during the continuance of the war. The inspecting officer found them a very good body of men, much youth in the front and centre ranks, and having on the whole very few men above thirty years of age, except a few old soldiers to teach the others their duty. Besides the colonel, Lord Fauconberg (then described as thirty-five years old), the lieut.-colonel, Sir Thomas Dundas (thirty-two years old²), had been most indefatigable. At a later period we find these two officers commanding in turn the North York Militia.

The camp does not appear to have broken up until the 22nd November, and during the following winter and spring the regiment was billeted in companies amongst the adjoining towns and villages of Kent, viz. Greenwich, Deptford, Hatcham, Streatham, Peckham, Camberwell, Lewisham, Leigh, Eltham, Sidcup, Shooter's Hill, and Bromley.

On the 25th May, 1780, they were moved to Gosport, which they reached on the 9th June, and encamped there until the end of October. In *Notes and Queries*, Second Series, vol. ix, p. 272, it is stated that ten militia regiments were ordered to march for the protection of London during the Gordon riots, of which one was the North York, encamped under Sir Ralph Milbanke in Hyde and St. James's Parks. As the Gordon riots took place on the 2nd June, 1780, I am unable to reconcile this fact with the dates given in the

¹ W.O. Inspection Reports, No. 43.

² According to Burke's *Peerage*, he was thirty-eight.

Marching Orders, unless it be that the regiment was brought back on the march, and did not reach Gosport till later than the date fixed.

The regiment was reviewed at Stokes Bay Camp on the 21st October, by Lieut.-General Monckton.¹ The report stated that in point of discipline the regiment was very fit for service. If any remark could be made upon them, it was that they were not in that state of subordination that could be wished. There were some few complaints on the part of the men.

After leaving Gosport the regiment again passed the winter in billets, by companies; this time in Hertfordshire. St. Albans, Hatfield, and Waltham Abbey in turn received them, and on the 1st June, 1781, they marched to Danbury Camp, near Shenfield. Here they were reviewed by Major-General St. John on the 10th October. He described the men as tall, but more remarkable for being stout and well-limbed; the officers as a good-looking corps, who in general saluted well. The latter wore helmets and jackets, and carried fuzees.

On the 26th October² the regiment returned to Yorkshire, reaching Pontefract on the 14th November. On the 28th December a small party was at Thirsk, whence they were ordered out for a route march to Helmsley and Kirbymoorside from the 4th to the 8th January, 1782. They remained in Yorkshire until June, when they moved for the camping season to Sunderland, under Lieut.-General Lord Adam Gordon. The camp was at Eighton Bank, and here they were inspected by the general on the 9th October. Notwithstanding that there had been 635 recruits since the last review, in consequence of the recent enrolment, the corps still maintained its reputation for tall men. The officers were described as of good appearance, very pretty clothing, attentive, and salute well. The general observations conclude:—"This regiment was with me in camp. It is a fine body of men, and improved extremely during the summer. Sir Ralph Milbanke and all the field officers have great merit, and gave constant attention."

The camp was over on the 7th November, and the regiment returned to Sunderland and the district, where it remained until the following February. On the 13th February, 1783, it received an order to assist the civil power in suppressing one of those numerous riots that so often arose whilst impressing sailors for the Royal Navy. The occasion was as follows.³ The sailors (*i.e.* of the Royal Navy) at Sunderland having got liberty to go on shore, and having a list

¹ W.O. Inspection Reports, No. 46.

² W.O. Marching Orders, No. 89.

³ Sykes, *Local Records of Northumberland and Durham*, vol. i, p. 324.

of persons who had informed against them or their brethren, assembled in a great body, and went to the houses of the informers, some of whom, luckily, were out. Those they found they mounted on a pole, and carried through the principal streets, exposed to the insults of an enraged populace; the women in particular bedaubed them plentifully with dirt. They took the staffs from and beat some constables who interposed. About six p.m. their numbers had so increased that the drums of the North York Militia beat to arms, and the regiment paraded the streets, when the mob dispersed. But the next morning they assembled in greater numbers, and were proceeding to extremities, when the military again appeared, with two justices at their head, and the whole dispersed. A fortnight later the American War was concluded, and the regiment marched to Richmond, where it was disembodied on the 13th March, 1783.

During this period several Militia Acts had been passed, but the changes introduced had not been of much importance. The wives and families of substitutes, as well as of balloted men, were now to be supported out of the county rate. Power was also given to the commanding officer of the regiment to accept volunteer companies, but these were discontinued at the close of 1781. By an order published in the *London Gazette* of 10th July, 1778, lists of all officers of Militia were directed to be laid before the Judges at the Sumner Assizes, in order that persons serving might not be pricked as sheriffs. In the following year the publication in the *London Gazette* of names and dates of commissions was directed, but at first this duty appears to have been very perfunctorily performed. I find none of our Militia until 1787.

The usual course pursued in balloting for the Militia may be illustrated by some documents found amongst the Records of the Scarborough Corporation. They commence with a notice dated the 24th April, 1781, under the hand of Robert Drake, the chief constable, directing the constables of Scarborough to attend at the White Swan, Pickering, on the 4th May, the day appointed by the justices of the peace for allotting the Militia for the wapentake of Pickering Lithe and Scarborough. Two lists, each comprising twenty names, were enclosed, and notice was to be given to the persons named therein that one man out of each list would be balloted to serve in the Militia for the next three years, receiving a bounty of five pounds. The total expenses were to be defrayed out of a rate levied in the same manner as the poor-rate. The difficulty sustained in raising the money is shown by the subsequent issue of summonses against twenty-four persons to recover the total sum of £3 15s. 8d.

CHAPTER V. THE FRENCH WAR.

ALMOST a decade elapsed between the disembodiment of the Militia in 1783 and its re-embodiment at the close of 1792, and in the meantime another Militia Act had been passed.¹ By this Act a poor man, with more than one child born in wedlock, was now included amongst those exempt from the ballot. The general meeting was directed to be held on the last Tuesday before 24th October, and it was usual to hold a spring meeting, generally advertised in the *London Gazette*, for appointing the time and place of the annual exercise. From such advertisements we learn that in the North Riding these meetings were held at the Golden Lion Hotel, Northallerton, then and for many years subsequently managed by Mr. Godfrey Hirst. By the same Act the charges expended in the storage of the arms, clothing, and ammunition were transferred from parishes to counties.

Amongst those who had been enrolled in 1792 was one James Carter. His promotion was rapid. Enrolled as private on 5th April, 1792, he was promoted corporal on 10th March, 1793; sergeant 22 June, 1794; and sergeant-major 25th February, 1799. He remained in the last-mentioned capacity until he was appointed adjutant and lieutenant on the 16th August, 1816; received brevet rank as captain in 1830; finally retiring on the 3rd August, 1852, at the age of 78, on a pension of 8s. a day, after a service of over sixty years.

Amongst the papers found by the executor of Captain Carter's brother after his death was a Manuscript History of the North York Militia, which was handed to Colonel Hopkinson, the present honorary colonel of the battalion. From a comparison of the handwriting, there can be no doubt that it was actually written by Captain Carter. For the earlier history he probably relied upon tradition, and to some extent either upon Clarkson's *History of Richmond* or the original diary of William Allan, which is there quoted; but from 1792 he writes with the authority of an eye-witness. Unfortunately, he either did not carry his history beyond 1803, or, if he did, the continuation has been lost. From the embodiment of

¹ 26 Geo. III, c. 107, A.D. 1786.

1792 to the disembodiment in 1803, Captain Carter's history affords a valuable source of information, and where no reference is given it will be understood that it is from this history that we derive our authority.

On the 1st December, 1792, the Lord Lieutenant of the North Riding was directed to embody such parts of the Militia as had been trained and exercised that year.¹ Nine other Militia regiments were also directed to be embodied the same day, and others subsequently. A ballot for the precedence of the various regiments during the continuance of the war was taken on the 2nd March following, the numbers being drawn at St. Alban's Tavern by the several Lords Lieutenant. The North York Militia came out as No. 33.

Meantime, the regiment had been embodied on the 20th December, 1792, the Lord Lieutenant, Henry, Earl Fauconberg, now colonel, in the place of Sir Ralph Milbanke, whose name does not occur after 1783, and who died in January, 1793. Sir Thomas Dundas, afterwards Lord Dundas, the ancestor of the Marquis of Zetland, had joined the regiment during the disembodiment as lieut. colonel, and was usually in command. The establishment of the regiment being still 720 men, we learn that in the first two half-years the strength was respectively 637 and 671.² The allowance for the clothing of a sergeant remained at £3 10s., as in 1760, that of a corporal was increased from £1 15s. to £2, and that of a private from £1 10s. to £1 12s. It is interesting to note, from private correspondence of Sir Thomas Dundas,³ that in April, 1791, he had ordered for the officers of the regiment twenty-one chased oval silver belt plates, inlaid with *rose* and inscription, at 28s. each. These were in place of others, which had been of smaller size. It is, therefore, obvious that at this date, if not earlier, the regiment bore the badge of the white rose.

The regiment marched from Richmond to Newcastle and Gateshead, to be under the command of Lieutenant-General Grant and Major-General Abercrombie.⁴ The men did not receive their marching guineas at Richmond. The following morning, at Darlington, the first division, while on parade, received the word of command from Major Colling to "Shoulder arms," which was done, but when he gave the word, "Face to the right," they all stood still, and demanded their marching guineas before they went any further. No complaint had been made before they went on parade. Explanations were at

¹ *London Gazette*.

² W.O. Pay Lists, Militia, 2,391.

³ Preserved amongst the Militia Records at Richmond.

⁴ Captain Carter's MSS.

once given, and promises made that the money should be paid at Newcastle, and the men marched away without any further trouble.¹ Lord Fauconberg did not accompany the regiment, as he had been obliged to go to Cheltenham on account of the state of his health. Sir Thomas Dundas, in a letter to him, dated from Darlington the following morning, refers to a similar difficulty. He mentions when he communicated to the men a letter addressed by Mr. Secretary Dundas to Lord Fauconberg they were quite satisfied, especially as they got the idea that the exertions of Sir Thomas and Lord Fauconberg had procured the relief to their families. He added that the men had then found out that he would not give way to clamorous applications. Sir Thomas no doubt referred to the Act, 33 Geo. III, c. 8 (then either passed or being passed), by which the provision for families of balloted militiamen, ordered on active service, was fixed at 1s. for the wife and the like for each child. As before, it was to be paid out of the poor-rates, and reimbursed by the county. The families were not to be sent to the workhouse, nor was the militiaman to lose his settlement or right of voting.

On the 20th February several hundred pitmen and keelmen on strike had interrupted the working of the pits at Washington, in the county of Durham, and there was serious apprehension of a riot the following morning. Sir Thomas, who appears to have been in command of the troops quartered at Newcastle, at the request of four justices of the peace, ordered a detachment of the Inniskilling Dragoons, under Captain Bateson, to march to Gateshead to the assistance of the civil magistrates. The strike lasted nearly three weeks, and a great deal of damage was done to several of the coal-pits. The mobs generally assembled on the Windmill Hills, to the number of several thousands, but dispersed on the approach of the military, so that no lives were actually lost. Subsequently they returned to work at their former wages, but the military had scouts out daily to watch the movements of the rioters for several weeks afterwards.

Their next public duty was similar to that at Sunderland ten years earlier.² The sailors at Shields to the number of 500, armed with swords, pistols, and other weapons, had made an attempt on the 18th March to seize the tender, *Eleanor*,³ in order to rescue the impressed men on board, which was rendered abortive by the exertions of the officers of the impress service. The next day information reached

¹ Captain Carter's MS.

² Sykes, *Local Records of Northumberland and Durham*, vol. i, p. 366.

³ An attempt to mutiny on the part of the impressed sailors on the same tender took place the following year, and was almost successful. (*Ibid.*, p. 371.)

Newcastle that the sailors were on their way to that town. The drums of the North York Militia beat to arms. Lord Fauconberg, at their head, marched from the guardhouse adjoining to Newgate, to the house of rendezvous of impressed seamen, in the Broad Chase. Nothing, however, occurred, and they marched back to their quarters. The sailors, learning what preparations were being made to receive them, had dispersed, after cruelly ill-treating one George Foster, a member of the press gang.

A letter from Sir Thomas Dundas to Mr. William Wales, clerk of the Allertonshire subdivision, dated 21st March, 1793, is of much interest. It called attention to 26 Geo. III, ss. 41 and 42, which, now that the Militia was drawn out for actual service, entitled balloted men to half the price of a volunteer, which sum was to be furnished out of the poor-rate. This applied to every balloted man since the date of the King's warrant, 1st December, 1792, whether he served himself or found a substitute. The deputy lieutenants had fixed five guineas as equivalent to half the price of a volunteer. Where the subdivisions had any difficulty in finding proper substitutes, they could apply to the adjutant or paymaster, who on receipt of ten guineas would provide sufficient unmarried men, and would send to the clerk a certificate of the substitute being enrolled and sworn. They had always men ready to enter as substitutes, offering themselves every day.

A price list of Messrs. Trotter, of Soho Square, dated March, 1793, gives us an idea of the cost of camp equipage with which each officer had to provide himself. The price varied from £57 5s. to £45 6s. 9d., and in addition tent equipment for a servant to the cost of £9 18s. 6d. was deemed necessary.

Before the year closed the regiment was called upon to perform duties of a more peaceful nature. A fire broke out amongst the buildings in the close. The regiment was assembled, and rendered most substantial service, not only in extinguishing the fire, but also in preventing the theft of property, so often the sequel to such incidents. The Mayor on the 4th November returned thanks to Lord Fauconberg for the assistance rendered by his men, while the proprietors of the Newcastle-upon-Tyne Fire Office accompanied a similar message of thanks by a gift of five guineas, to be distributed amongst the soldiers who attended the fire.

Leave is a matter which always concerns the Militia officer, anxious as he ever is not to neglect his private business. A letter¹ from the adjutant-general's office, 20th December, 1793, reminded the

¹ W.O. Letter Books, Commander-in-Chief, No. 20.

regiment that the attendance of Militia officers in winter quarters should be the same as that of the regulars, namely that at least one field officer, one-third of the captains, and one subaltern to each company must be present. Furlough could be granted to one-third the total number of non-commissioned officers and men.

At the commencement of 1794 great difficulty was found throughout the country in obtaining subaltern officers for the Militia. In consequence of this, an order in Council permitted officers on half-pay to be attached to regiments of Militia, where they were to receive, in addition to their half-pay, the full pay of the ranks in which they served. Lieutenant William Coffin, formerly of the Royal Regiment of New York, and Lieutenant Michael Silvaugh, formerly of the 6th Foot, joined under this order in 1794, and Captain William Topham, formerly of the 90th Foot, joined in 1797.

During the Summer Assizes at Newcastle, from the 13th to the 26th August, 1794, the Militia, in accordance with custom, marched out of the town, passing the intervening days at Morpeth, Chester-le-Street, Hartley, Blyth, Seaton, and Seaton Sluice.

The same year the authorities decided that two guns should be attached to each regiment of Militia. As a preliminary, two detachments, consisting each of a subaltern, sergeant, corporal, drummers, and thirty privates, were sent in succession to Tynemouth for instruction in artillery. While one of these was one day at exercise, firing powder from two six-pounder guns, owing to one of the men not serving the vent properly, an explosion took place, and another man had part of his left hand blown off.¹ The 1st Battalion of the West York Militia was equally unfortunate at the same place.² In reloading a field-piece, as two men were ramming down the charge, it exploded. Each man had a broken arm, and other injuries.

In December, 1794, a serious mutiny broke out at Glasgow, and on the 14th of that month the regiment received a route to march the next morning, in two divisions, from Newcastle-on-Tyne to Berwick and Tweedmouth, there to be under the command of Lord Adam Gordon. Although the old nickname of the Hexham Butchers still stuck to the men, Captain Carter, who had then attained the rank of a sergeant, and no doubt spoke from experience, tells us that the pretty girls saw no reason why they should hold themselves aloof. A good many of the publicans also made a practice of giving a Sunday dinner to the men who were billeted upon them, while from other houses in the neighbourhood it was no uncommon occurrence for them to obtain a dinner of roast beef, plum pudding, and plenty

¹ Carter's *History*.

² *Yorkshire Courant*, 21 July, 1794.

of strong ale. Although 6*d.* a day was a private's pay, meat was proportionately cheap at 3*d.* a lb. on the average, so that the soldier on his moderate pittance contrived to live very comfortably.

The regiment thus, after its two years' stay at Newcastle, left the town and its numerous friends with considerable regret. The regret appears to have been mutual. The *Sheffield Iris*¹ described the march as follows:—"The concourse of people assembled was greater than ever remembered on any similar occasion, but the female part was by far the most numerous, many of whom, forsaking the comforts of a friendly home, have followed the fate of their warlike lovers. A number of these love-struck heroines, who had not made particular engagements, accompanied them several miles, and on their return the Cyprian Corps afforded the most melancholy picture of disappointment and despair."

On arriving at Berwick news came that the mutiny at Glasgow had been quelled, and the route to Scotland was not issued; but as no previous English Militia regiment had ever planted its colours in Scotland, Lord Dundas² marched his men three or four miles across the Border on the 3rd January, 1795, and performed that ceremony on one of the Scottish hills.³ After returning to quarters he made the regiment a present of ten guineas with which to refresh themselves, and each captain gave his company one guinea for the same purpose.

The stay at Berwick was marked by the elopement (recorded in the *Sheffield Iris* of 5th March, 1795, but not by Captain Carter) of a private of the North York with 'the agreeable widow Moody,' of that place, who was said to possess over £1,000 in cash, besides a handsome jointure. The 'matrimonial jaunt' was undertaken in a chaise-and-four to Coldstream, and the parties returned the same night, joined in the 'bonds of Hymen.'

The regiment on the 21st February, 1795, received a route to march on the 23rd February from Berwick to Sunderland, Monk Wearmouth, and Bishop Wearmouth, one company going on to Hartlepool. The march to Belford was seriously impeded by a heavy fall of snow, the baggage taking eleven hours to complete the distance of some fifteen miles, and requiring the assistance of eight additional horses. The regiment arrived at Sunderland on the 28th February, where the 8th, 37th, 44th, 55th, 84th, and 89th Regiments of the Line were lying.

¹ 2 Jan., 1795.

² He had been created a peer on 13th August, 1794.

³ Captain Carter's *History*. *Sheffield Iris*, 23 Jan., 1795.

The regiments were assembled for the immediate defence of the coast. Each regiment was ordered to fix upon an alarm post, to which in case of alarm the men of his battalion were to repair on the drums beating to arms. The commanding officers of each unit were to make themselves acquainted with all roads leading from their cantonments to the different parts of the sea coast, and particularly to those bays and other places which were most favourable for the landing of troops. The regiments were frequently called out for this practice.

General Sir William Howe commanded the North-East District at this time, and at an inspection on the 6th April highly approved of the soldierlike appearance of the North York Militia. On the 8th May the officers received orders to provide themselves with camp equipage, so that they might be able to take the field at the latter end of the month. In consequence of the expense¹ which was thus entailed upon officers, Sir William Howe asked² for an extra allowance for the troops under his command.

Lieut-General Sir George Osborn having arrived in Sunderland to take command of the district, inspected the regiment shortly after his arrival, and paid Lord Dundas a high compliment upon its good appearance, and the zeal and alacrity of the men. During their stay at Sunderland the men, as usual, were billeted upon publicans: there were few barracks at that time. Whilst here they had the misfortune to lose a sergeant and a private, who were drowned through the upsetting of a wherry-boat that plied from Sunderland to Wearmouth.³

On the 30th June the regiment marched from Sunderland to Newcastle-on-Tyne, and thence to Whitley, there to be encamped with the 37th Regiment of Foot and the Royal Lancashire Volunteers, forming one brigade, under the command of Major-General Lord Mulgrave. Soon after their arrival in camp an order was received that eleven privates who had learnt the artillery exercise might be permitted to volunteer into the regiment of Artillery. The permission was eagerly accepted, and more would have volunteered if they had been allowed.

The Act, 35 Geo. III, c. 83, which authorised this was passed on the 2nd June, but not without a protest from Lord Radnor, in which he forecasted very correctly the development of the Militia. He complained that the Act, as far as it related to the augmenting of

¹ See *ante*, p. 58.

² W.O. Original Correspondence, No. 622. 4 July, 1795.

³ *Sheffield Iris*, 25 April, 1795.

the Artillery, would make the Militia 'a fund for the supply and a drill for the accommodation of another corps.'¹

Sir William Howe was the general in command of the camp, and the troops under him were brigaded as follows:—

Major-General Sir Hugh Dalrymple—8th Foot, Durham and Northumberland Militia.

Major-General Lord Mulgrave—37th Foot, North York Militia and Royal Lancashire Fencibles.

H.R.H. Prince William of Gloucester—44th and 115th Foot and the West York Militia.

Major-General Balfour—53rd and 84th Foot and Leicestershire Fencibles.

In a field in the rear of the North York was a Grand Park of Artillery, commanded by Colonel Lloyd, R.A.²

Sir William Howe had his headquarters at Whitley, and called the place where the North York were encamped the 'Grand Camp.' The men fetched small pebbles in their haversacks from the seaside, with which they paved the fronts of the tents, both of officers and men, marking out the names of the officers and the senior sergeant in each tent with a mixture of pebbles, and in the same manner denoting the company to which each mess tent belonged. Bathing parades were conducted in proper ceremonial fashion, and appear, from the circumstantial account given of them by Captain Carter, to have been a comparatively recent introduction.

On the 16th July, 1795, Sir William Howe reviewed the regiment, and again expressed his approbation of its soldierlike appearance and steadiness in the field. The brigades were all inspected and put in the best order, preparatory to their being reviewed by the Duke of York. The latter had recently succeeded Lord Amherst, who in 1793 had been appointed the first Commander-in-Chief.

¹ *Annual Register*, 1795, p. 151.

² The list at vol. i, p. 374, of Sykes's *Local Records*, slightly varies from that of Captain Carter, which is followed here.

CHAPTER VI.

THE GREEN JACKET.

THE close of the year 1793 had been an eventful period in the history of the French Revolution. The new calendar had been instituted a few months when Napoleon Buonaparte emerged from obscurity, and in a short time established his title to rank as the most dreaded adversary that England has ever known. A quarter of a century was nearly to elapse before he yielded to the genius of a Wellington. The occupation of Toulon was but a short-lived success, soon followed by evacuation, and the 'glorious first of June' of Lord Howe in 1794 was counterbalanced by English repulses in Holland and elsewhere. Matters made little visible improvement in that and the succeeding year. On the 26th January, 1795, the *Leeds Intelligencer* gravely informed its readers that the French rulers intended to send against this country an army of 900,000 men, in three divisions of 300,000 each, one against the South of England, another against Scotland, and the third to land in Ireland.

The bad harvest of the preceding autumn was followed by one of the longest winters on record. So late as the 13th June, 1795, 5½ ft. of snow was measured in a glen at Campsie, near Edinburgh. The wheat crop again suffered, and a second bad harvest was the result. The dearth of corn in the South had caused a serious mutiny on the part of the Oxfordshire Militia. On the 16th April, 1795, four hundred¹ mutineers of that regiment marched with fixed bayonets into Seaford. They seized meat and sold it at 4d. per lb., beer at 4d. per poll, and then proceeded to load artillery waggons with flour and wheat, which they intended to sell at 7s. per bushel. On the whole, they appear to have carried out their disorderly proceedings in an orderly manner. They were apprehended, and on the 15th June following were tried by a general court martial at Brighton, of which Colonel Hans Sloane was president² and Lord Dundas a member. They were found guilty; three were condemned to death, but the sentence on one was afterwards commuted to service for ten years in New South Wales; the other two were executed. Another was sentenced to 1,500 lashes.

¹ W.O. Original Correspondence, No. 622.

² W.O. Letter Books, Commander-in-Chief, No. 20.

The scarcity of corn was felt all over the country. At Stockport an association was formed of persons who agreed to use oatcakes in place of wheat flour whilst the dearth lasted,¹ and the Corn Committee at Scarborough informed Major Napier that the stock of corn from which the poor of the town *and the soldiers* were supplied was rapidly exhausting.²

The troubles in France were at their height; and although the fever of the Revolution was gradually wearing itself out, its latest paroxysms were amongst its most violent. Against the wave of anxiety and distress that threatened to flood England, a wall of patriotism raised itself like a breakwater. Occasionally excesses had to be recorded. On the 16th June, 1794, the *York Courant* regretted to learn that the windows of 'divers of the people called Quakers,' presumably the peace party, had been shamefully abused.

But the war had to be carried through. Preparations had to be made for the defence of the country, and the Act of 1794³ was passed, which, amongst other things, empowered Lords Lieutenant to accept as officers of Militia such as should raise additional companies to Militia regiments. Meetings were held in almost all, if not in all, counties for the purpose of taking into consideration the measures necessary to be adopted for the internal defence of the kingdom. The meeting for the North Riding was held at the Court-house, Northallerton, on Thursday, 12th June, 1794.⁴ Several resolutions were passed. In the then alarming situation the nobility and gentry felt themselves called upon to strengthen the means of national defence against foreign invasion, and to suppress riots and tumults. They decided to provide troops of cavalry, each troop to consist of fifty-four, including officers. They were to have no levy money and no pay unless called out and embodied, and to find their own horses, but the Government was to provide arms and accoutrements. As some part might occasionally have to act as infantry, they were to be allowed twelve carbines and accoutrements per troop; one-fifth of the corps was to remain constantly in the North Riding, the remainder was liable to be called out of the riding in case of actual invasion, or for suppressing riots and tumults. Those who wished to assist and were unable to serve, might provide substitutes. An adjourned meeting was held at Northallerton on the 18th July following, Lord Morpeth in the chair. The proposed number of

¹ W.O. Secretary of State Entry Books, No. 536.

² *Ibid.*

³ 34 Geo. III, c. 16.

⁴ *Yorkshire Courant*, 16 June, 1794.

troops was fixed at four. It was resolved that a sum not exceeding £14 10s. for each volunteer should be allowed to the officer commanding each troop, to be expended as follows:—

			£	s.	d.
A coat and waistcoat	...	...	3	3	0
A pair of boots, with huzzar tops	...	...	1	4	0
A hat, with feather, bearskin, and cockade	...	...	1	1	0
Military bridle, saddle, and furniture, complete, and uniform spurs	...	...	5	13	0
A pair of leather or plush breeches	...	...	1	7	0
A cloak	...	...	2	2	0
			<hr/>		
			14	10	0
			<hr/>		

And also the sum of £170 per troop for the purchase of seven horses for sergeants, corporals, and trumpeters. Compensation was to be allowed for all horses lamed at exercise. The troops might be called out in the case of invasions, riots, and tumults, and when called out should receive pay as light dragoons. As the project eventually fell through, the last resolution is the only one that concerns the subject of this chapter. All persons attending on the days of exercise were to wear uniform coats of dark green, with a button marked 'N.Y.V.' The following officers were recommended: As captains, Lord Morpeth, Cornelius Cayley, and Charles Duncombe; as lieutenants, Clotworthy Gowan, Matthew Dodsworth, Thomas Coore, and John Wharton. By this date the subscriptions had amounted to £5,630, of which Lord Fauconberg and Sir Thomas Dundas, the colonel and lieut.-colonel respectively of the Militia regiment, subscribed £200 each. The list of subscribers is a long one, and will be found in the advertisement sheets of the *Yorkshire Courant* and *York Herald* of that time. Suffice it to say that it contained the names of nearly all the families of note in the North Riding. Valentine Kitchingman (of Sowerby, near Thirsk) was appointed treasurer.

The fund gradually increased; by the 6th September it amounted to £7,122 10s. 6d., almost double the amount required for equipment (£3,808). Whether it was that some had retracted their promised subscriptions, or whether the balance was devoted to another purpose, I have been unable to discover. At a general meeting of the subscribers, held at Northallerton on the 13th April, 1795 (present, the Earl Fauconberg, Sir R. D'Arcy Hildyard, Bart., and, amongst others, four of the suggested new officers, namely Charles Duncombe, John Wharton, Thomas Coore, and Clotworthy Gowan), it was resolved that 160 men should be added and incor-

the Artillery, would make the Militia 'a fund for the supply and a drill for the accommodation of another corps.'¹

Sir William Howe was the general in command of the camp, and the troops under him were brigaded as follows:—

Major-General Sir Hugh Dalrymple—8th Foot, Durham and Northumberland Militia.

Major-General Lord Mulgrave—37th Foot, North York Militia and Royal Lancashire Fencibles.

H.R.H. Prince William of Gloucester—44th and 115th Foot and the West York Militia.

Major-General Balfour—53rd and 84th Foot and Leicestershire Fencibles.

In a field in the rear of the North York was a Grand Park of Artillery, commanded by Colonel Lloyd, R.A.²

Sir William Howe had his headquarters at Whitley, and called the place where the North York were encamped the 'Grand Camp.' The men fetched small pebbles in their haversacks from the seaside, with which they paved the fronts of the tents, both of officers and men, marking out the names of the officers and the senior sergeant in each tent with a mixture of pebbles, and in the same manner denoting the company to which each mess tent belonged. Bathing parades were conducted in proper ceremonial fashion, and appear, from the circumstantial account given of them by Captain Carter, to have been a comparatively recent introduction.

On the 16th July, 1795, Sir William Howe reviewed the regiment, and again expressed his approbation of its soldierlike appearance and steadiness in the field. The brigades were all inspected and put in the best order, preparatory to their being reviewed by the Duke of York. The latter had recently succeeded Lord Amherst, who in 1793 had been appointed the first Commander-in-Chief.

¹ *Annual Register*, 1795, p. 151.

² The list at vol. i, p. 374, of Sykes's *Local Records*, slightly varies from that of Captain Carter, which is followed here.

CHAPTER VI.

THE GREEN JACKET.

THE close of the year 1793 had been an eventful period in the history of the French Revolution. The new calendar had been instituted a few months when Napoleon Buonaparte emerged from obscurity, and in a short time established his title to rank as the most dreaded adversary that England has ever known. A quarter of a century was nearly to elapse before he yielded to the genius of a Wellington. The occupation of Toulon was but a short-lived success, soon followed by evacuation, and the 'glorious first of June' of Lord Howe in 1794 was counterbalanced by English repulses in Holland and elsewhere. Matters made little visible improvement in that and the succeeding year. On the 26th January, 1795, the *Leeds Intelligencer* gravely informed its readers that the French rulers intended to send against this country an army of 900,000 men, in three divisions of 300,000 each, one against the South of England, another against Scotland, and the third to land in Ireland.

The bad harvest of the preceding autumn was followed by one of the longest winters on record. So late as the 13th June, 1795, $5\frac{1}{2}$ ft. of snow was measured in a glen at Campsie, near Edinburgh. The wheat crop again suffered, and a second bad harvest was the result. The dearth of corn in the South had caused a serious mutiny on the part of the Oxfordshire Militia. On the 16th April, 1795, four hundred¹ mutineers of that regiment marched with fixed bayonets into Seaford. They seized meat and sold it at 4d. per lb., beer at 4d. per poll, and then proceeded to load artillery waggons with flour and wheat, which they intended to sell at 7s. per bushel. On the whole, they appear to have carried out their disorderly proceedings in an orderly manner. They were apprehended, and on the 15th June following were tried by a general court martial at Brighton, of which Colonel Hans Sloane was president² and Lord Dundas a member. They were found guilty; three were condemned to death, but the sentence on one was afterwards commuted to service for ten years in New South Wales; the other two were executed. Another was sentenced to 1,500 lashes.

¹ W.O. Original Correspondence, No. 622.

² W.O. Letter Books, Commander-in-Chief, No. 20.

The scarcity of corn was felt all over the country. At Stockport an association was formed of persons who agreed to use oatcakes in place of wheat flour whilst the dearth lasted,¹ and the Corn Committee at Scarborough informed Major Napier that the stock of corn from which the poor of the town *and the soldiers* were supplied was rapidly exhausting.²

The troubles in France were at their height; and although the fever of the Revolution was gradually wearing itself out, its latest paroxysms were amongst its most violent. Against the wave of anxiety and distress that threatened to flood England, a wall of patriotism raised itself like a breakwater. Occasionally excesses had to be recorded. On the 16th June, 1794, the *York Courant* regretted to learn that the windows of 'divers of the people called Quakers,' presumably the peace party, had been shamefully abused.

But the war had to be carried through. Preparations had to be made for the defence of the country, and the Act of 1794³ was passed, which, amongst other things, empowered Lords Lieutenant to accept as officers of Militia such as should raise additional companies to Militia regiments. Meetings were held in almost all, if not in all, counties for the purpose of taking into consideration the measures necessary to be adopted for the internal defence of the kingdom. The meeting for the North Riding was held at the Court-house, Northallerton, on Thursday, 12th June, 1794.⁴ Several resolutions were passed. In the then alarming situation the nobility and gentry felt themselves called upon to strengthen the means of national defence against foreign invasion, and to suppress riots and tumults. They decided to provide troops of cavalry, each troop to consist of fifty-four, including officers. They were to have no levy money and no pay unless called out and embodied, and to find their own horses, but the Government was to provide arms and accoutrements. As some part might occasionally have to act as infantry, they were to be allowed twelve carbines and accoutrements per troop; one-fifth of the corps was to remain constantly in the North Riding, the remainder was liable to be called out of the riding in case of actual invasion, or for suppressing riots and tumults. Those who wished to assist and were unable to serve, might provide substitutes. An adjourned meeting was held at Northallerton on the 18th July following, Lord Morpeth in the chair. The proposed number of

¹ W.O. Secretary of State Entry Books, No. 536.

² *Ibid.*

³ 34 Geo. III, c. 16.

⁴ *Yorkshire Courant*, 16 June, 1794.

troops was fixed at four. It was resolved that a sum not exceeding £14 10s. for each volunteer should be allowed to the officer commanding each troop, to be expended as follows :—

			£	s.	d.
A coat and waistcoat	...	...	3	3	0
A pair of boots, with huzzar tops	...	...	1	4	0
A hat, with feather, bearskin, and cockade	...	...	1	1	0
Military bridle, saddle, and furniture, complete, and uniform spurs	...	...	5	13	0
A pair of leather or plush breeches	...	...	1	7	0
A cloak	...	...	2	2	0
			<hr/>		
			14	10	0
			<hr/>		

And also the sum of £170 per troop for the purchase of seven horses for sergeants, corporals, and trumpeters. Compensation was to be allowed for all horses lamed at exercise. The troops might be called out in the case of invasions, riots, and tumults, and when called out should receive pay as light dragoons. As the project eventually fell through, the last resolution is the only one that concerns the subject of this chapter. All persons attending on the days of exercise were to wear uniform coats of dark green, with a button marked 'N.Y.V.' The following officers were recommended : As captains, Lord Morpeth, Cornelius Cayley, and Charles Duncombe ; as lieutenants, Clotworthy Gowan, Matthew Dodsworth, Thomas Coore, and John Wharton. By this date the subscriptions had amounted to £5,630, of which Lord Fauconberg and Sir Thomas Dundas, the colonel and lieut.-colonel respectively of the Militia regiment, subscribed £200 each. The list of subscribers is a long one, and will be found in the advertisement sheets of the *Yorkshire Courant* and *York Herald* of that time. Suffice it to say that it contained the names of nearly all the families of note in the North Riding. Valentine Kitchingman (of Sowerby, near Thirsk) was appointed treasurer.

The fund gradually increased ; by the 6th September it amounted to £7,122 10s. 6d., almost double the amount required for equipment (£3,808). Whether it was that some had retracted their promised subscriptions, or whether the balance was devoted to another purpose, I have been unable to discover. At a general meeting of the subscribers, held at Northallerton on the 13th April, 1795 (present, the Earl Fauconberg, Sir R. D'Arcy Hildyard, Bart., and, amongst others, four of the suggested new officers, namely Charles Duncombe, John Wharton, Thomas Coore, and Clotworthy Gowan), it was resolved that 160 men should be added and incor-

porated with the North Riding battalion of Militia, to enable the regiment to form two companies of light armed marksmen to be attached to the regiment, and the sum of £2,500 was allowed for carrying the resolution into effect. Captain Carter, while giving the substance of this resolution, stated that it had been the intention to collect subscriptions throughout the riding for the purpose of raising four troops of Fencible Cavalry, but the amount subscribed was not sufficient for that purpose. The four troops of Yeomanry as above (Thomas Coore being appointed captain) appear in the Army List from 1795 to 1802 inclusive.

From letters in the Militia Letter Book,¹ of date the 24th July, we learn that sanction had been given to 'an augmentation of two companies, consisting of 168 light armed marksmen, being added to the North Riding Regiment of Yorkshire Militia'; and 168 complete stands of arms were directed to be issued out of the Ordnance Stores, the expense thereof being charged to the estimate of Ordnance for Parliament. A certificate of Lord Dundas² states that the recruiting parties were sent out on the 1st August, 1795, and the two companies completed on the 12th January following. Six months later they consisted of two captains, four lieutenants, six sergeants, eight corporals, four drummers, and 144 privates. In anticipation, the following promotions and appointments had been made: Captain the Hon. Lawrence Dundas to be a second major, without a company; Lieutenant Charles James to be captain of a company, *vice* Dundas; and George Dawson and Sir Francis Boynton to be the captains of the two companies of light-armed marksmen. The two companies were raised by beat of drum by parties sent out from the regiment. A bounty of £15 was allowed for each man, but the bounties did not average that sum.

The clothing was at first green, but not of so dark a shade as that subsequently worn by the Rifle Brigade, and the buttons were black; nothing white was to be seen about them.³ Each man was furnished with a set of accoutrements as follows, :—

	s.	d.
Pouch, 29 rounds
Pouch-belt, 2½ in. wide
Girdle, 2 in. wide, with brass (not white) furniture and bayonet frog

¹ No. 494, Windham to Duke of Portland.

² Dated at Colchester, 25 June, 1796.

³ In Walker's *Costumes of Yorkshire* (published 1814) will be found a coloured picture of two men of the marksmen companies. The letterpress describes the uniform substantially in the same way as Captain Carter.

Hatchet, with black leather case and loops for the girdle to pass through	...	...	...	2	6
Knapsack (calf skin)	...	...	...	6	9
Gun-case of patent hose, without seam, and impenetrable to wet	...	...	...	6	6

On the 28th August, 1795,¹ the long-expected review by the Duke of York of the troops encamped on the coasts of Durham and Northumberland took place. Between six and seven o'clock the whole army, consisting of near 7,000, took its ground on Blyth Sands, extending in length between three and four miles. Precisely at seven o'clock the Duke of York, attended by Sir William Howe and their several aides-de-camp, came upon the ground and rode along the line, after which the army went through various evolutions and firings, accompanied by the field and flying artillery. At eleven a.m. the review finished. The Duke returned his best thanks to the troops for their steady and soldierlike appearance under arms. Captain Carter says that the number inspected was about 9,000 in all; no misfortunes happened either amongst the cavalry or infantry. It was the largest inspection that had ever taken place up to that time in the North.

At the same time the Duke inspected a private² in the clothing and appointments, which had been made according to his Royal Highness's directions, for the light-armed companies, and approved both in every particular. Captain Carter, with pardonable pride, refers to a story that the founder of the Rifle Brigade was present as the Duke's aide-de-camp, and, struck with the idea that such a body would be of great service to the Regular Army, got permission to form a regiment to be clothed and accoutred in like manner; and he says that from this conception sprang, in 1799,³ the 95th, or, as it was afterwards called, the Rifle Brigade. There may have been some foundation for the story. I have not found the official record of the Duke's review, nor the names of his aides-de-camp on that occasion. It is not impossible that one of the latter may have been either Colonel Coote Manningham or Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. William Stewart, to whose joint representations the formation of 'the experimental corps of riflemen,' the forerunner of the Rifle Brigade, is said to have been due.⁴ But the necessity for the change in clothing and accoutrements must have arisen rather from experiences on the

¹ Sykes, *Local Records of Northumberland and Durham*, vol. i, p. 375.

² The Monthly Returns show that by the 1st August six of these had joined, which number was increased to fifteen by the 1st September.

³ Really 1800.

⁴ *History of the Rifle Brigade*, by Sir William H. Cope, Bart., p. 1

battlefield than from appearances on the parade ground, as in the case of the more recent introduction of 'khaki.' As far back as 1756, during the American War, the English were at considerable disadvantage in the forest fights that constantly took place between themselves and the French. Their scarlet coats rendered them easily seen, and their equipments were not suited to rough struggles through the thickets. Lord Howe introduced, in 1758, dark-brown skirtless coats for Gage's Light Infantry, who were engaged in these operations.¹ In 1776 Captain Patrick Ferguson received a commission to form a corps of sharpshooters for America, but there is nothing to show that the men ever wore green jackets.² Tarleton's regiment, a local American corps, is the first known to have been clothed in green (namely in 1780), but it was afterwards disbanded, and was never on the English establishment. Colonel Holden³ arrives at the conclusion that the credit of having first worn the green jacket and actually established riflemen in the British service belongs to the North York Militia. The Rifle Brigade (he adds) was undoubtedly the first rifle *regiment* in the service, but the 5th Battalion of the 60th was the first rifle *battalion*, and the North York had the first rifle companies. Apparently, however, the colour of the uniform was adopted by the Militia, because it had been chosen for other reasons by the subscribers to the 'Fencible Cavalry' scheme.

The muster roll of the 'augmentation' is to be found included amongst the pay-lists for the half-year ending the 24th December, 1795, but it is not until ten years later that I can find any reference to rifles supplied to them.⁴ This negative evidence is not conclusive. The author of the article upon "Gunmaking" in the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* (9th edition), vol. xi, p. 282, gives no earlier instance of a 20-bore muzzle-loading rifle than that used by the 95th in 1800. But on the 27th October, 1800, Lieut.-Colonel Long, commanding the regiment of Yorkshire Huzzars, had in his possession 106 *old rifle* carbines, passed unserviceable, and of different calibres.⁵ And on the 20th May, 1798, Mr. Crew had approved the pattern of a rifle barrel musket, of foreign fabric, and 2,000 stand of the same had been ordered to be procured for the volunteers.⁶

¹ *History of the British Army*, by the Hon. John Fortescue, vol. ii, p. 324.

² Holden's *Short History of the Green Jacket*, U.S. Mag. (N.S.), vol. iv, p. 453.
³ *ut supra*.

⁴ In the Returns of Arms for the years 1796 (6 August), 1798, and 1799, there is no mention of rifles; 152 firelocks were said to have been received in 1796, and are included in the total number of firelocks, as if *eiusdem generis*.

⁵ W.O. Letter Book (Commander-in-Chief), No. 404.

⁶ W.O. Entry Books, S. of S., Series ii, No. 147, p. 173.

CHAPTER VII.

THE CLOSE OF THE WAR.

WHITLEY CAMP broke up on the 20th October, 1795, and the North York moved to Tynemouth Barracks and North Shields. In camp the chaplain, the Rev. John Theakston, seems to have attended for the first time since his appointment in 1779; at least his name only appears in the Pay Lists of 1781 and 1795, and in the former as absent, with the colonel's leave.

At Tynemouth a horrible murder took place. A private in Lord Pomfret's company, Thomas Newell by name, was found below the Castle cliffs stabbed in several places with his own bayonet. Suspicion fell on some artillery drivers quartered in Tynemouth Castle, but after being apprehended and examined, the evidence proved insufficient, and they were discharged. The murderer was never found. The object of the crime was supposed to have been robbery, although the unfortunate man had no more than some seven or eight shillings upon him. The sum of £31 17s. 8d. was raised by subscription for his widow, of which sum the officers contributed £21 2s., and the balance was collected in the several companies.

From Tynemouth the regiment received a route to march in three divisions, on the 28th, 29th, and 30th April, 1796, to Colchester Barracks, but, owing to the election of members of Parliament whilst the regiment was on its march, it did not arrive until the 22nd June. The troops were quartered under the command of Major-General Crosbie, in company with the Royal Artillery, the 11th and 22nd Foot, and the Northumberland and Somerset Militia. During the spring of this year the clothing of the Regular Infantry was altered. The lappels were to be continued down to the waist, as they previously had been, but were to be made to button over, or to clasp close with hook and eye; the cape was to be made to stand up, not down. The letter¹ notifying these alterations merely stated that it was desirable (not imperative) that like alterations should take place in the clothing of the Militia.

As the North York were marching south, they must have passed the Surrey Militia, who about that time were quartered at Thirsk.

¹ Militia Letter Book, No 495.

Some friction had been caused, because considerable damage had been done to the game on the estate of Mr. John Bell, of the Hall. The then member for the borough, Sir Thomas Frankland, Bart., represented the facts on his neighbour's behalf,¹ and an official reply was received to the effect that both officers and men had strict orders to spare the game. The date of the complaint (31st May) is noteworthy; the close season for game does not seem to have been much regarded.

In the autumn of this year a scheme² was on foot to form a battalion of grenadiers out of the various grenadier companies of Militia regiments. Lord Dundas was to be in command, with Major Sharp, of the 22nd Foot, as second in command. In a return forwarded by the North York on the 21st November for this purpose, it had one grenadier company, under Captain Ralph Grenside, of Broughton, and three light infantry companies. There was no one in the grenadier company less than 5 ft. 10 in. in height. On the 17th November the regiment was inspected by General Lord Cornwallis, who expressed his satisfaction in flattering terms.

From the 31st August to 1st November Lord Dundas was absent on leave, and Lord Fauconberg, the colonel, was rarely with the regiment; consequently it was under the command of Major Lawrence Dundas (afterwards Earl of Zetland), and was kept in a constant state of preparation to march at the shortest notice. On the 28th December it was formed into a *Corps de Reserve*, with the Warwick Fencible Cavalry and the East Norfolk and West Suffolk Regiments of Militia. Should the corps be ordered to march, Major-General Egerton was to take command until Chelmsford was reached, when he was to be succeeded by Major-General Ross.

In 1795 Lieutenant Thomas had resigned the adjutancy on being appointed captain-lieutenant, which post he held but a short time. Lieutenant Milner Perkins, late of the Plymouth Fencibles, succeeded him, but died in the early part of January, 1797. A detachment of a captain, two subalterns, four sergeants, two drummers, and fifty rank and file were paraded on the 10th January to pay him the funeral honours, and the officer commanding the garrison, Lieut.-Colonel Hely, of the 11th Foot, issued an order requesting the officers of the different regiments in garrison to attend the funeral. He was succeeded by Captain Peter Mair, formerly of the 40th, 69th, and 72nd Regiments, and late adjutant of the Gloucestershire Militia, who at this date had attained the mature age of fifty-four.

¹ Militia Letter Book, No. 495, 31st May, 1796.

² W.O. Letter Books, Commander-in-Chief, No. 22.

On the 25th May, 1797, Lieut.-Colonel Lord Dundas was appointed colonel in the place of Lord Fauconberg, who resigned on account of ill-health, and in consequence Major Dundas was appointed lieut.-colonel.

An extract from the Standing Orders for Guards, dated Colchester Barracks, 25th July, 1797, and two entries from the Regimental Court Martial Book are inserted next, in order to show the treatment that was meted out to military prisoners a century ago:—

“No man is to be confined in the black hole but by order of the commanding officer. The sergeants of the guard are to be answerable for all prisoners in the black hole, that they receive no other subsistence than bread and water, and that no person is permitted to see them or to talk to them; and that the black hole is dry and at all times properly aired and cleaned by the prisoners themselves; the sergeants are also to oblige all prisoners, both in the guard room and black hole, to keep themselves as clean as possible. Confinement to the barracks being adopted as a lesser degree of punishment, in hopes of rendering the necessity of corporal punishment less frequent, any man who presumes to break his confinement must be punished; and this is to be observed as an invariable rule; and all officers and non-commissioned officers are strictly required to confine and report any man who may be found breaking his confinement.”

At these barracks¹ on the 3rd April, 1797, John Lambert was tried by court martial for absenting himself from his quarters without leave. He was sentenced to 300 lashes, which sentence was reduced to 200. At the same barracks, on the 11th October following, Edward Dalton was tried for resisting Sergeant Mewburn in the execution of his duty, and striking him. He was sentenced to 500 lashes, but taken down in consequence of illness by the surgeon’s directions after 100 had been inflicted.

The principal event of importance during the year was the mutiny at the Nore. It was speedily quelled by the exercise of considerable firmness, but after the more loyal seamen had returned to their duty, there was reason to apprehend that the mutineers still on board the ships would attempt to land upon the coast of Essex, with the object of passing through the county, and so evading punishment. A detachment of one captain, one subaltern, two sergeants, one drummer, and forty rank and file, marched to Peldon to watch the roads communicating with the Island of Mersea, and

¹ Regimental Court Martial Book.

to assist the civil magistrates (if necessary) in apprehending the offenders. But when the ringleaders were seized the detachment returned to quarters at Colchester, arriving there on the 25th May.

The Act of 1794 for augmenting the Militia occasioned an unforeseen difficulty in June.¹ The law, as we have already seen, provided for the relief of the wives and families of balloted men and substitutes. It was to be provided, in the first place, by the overseers of their respective parishes, who were to be reimbursed by the county. There was, however, no such provision in the case of volunteers under the Act of 1794, and it was held by the military authorities that it could not be supposed that counties were intended to be subjected to relieve the families of such men as any individual might raise in augmentation.

Two years later, in July, 1799, when at Hull, another difficulty arose. The wives and families of several of the militiamen followed the regiment, and the question arose whether by this means they became disentitled to relief. Lord Dundas obtained the opinion of counsel, Mr. G. S. Holroyd, who was clearly of opinion that, while the wives could not claim relief unless separated from their husbands, the families were still entitled to their statutory support.

After having been reviewed on Lexden Heath, by General Sir William Howe, on the 27th July, 1797, who again gratified Lord Dundas by the approval which he expressed, the regiment marched, on the 23rd October, from Colchester to Norman Cross, in Huntingdonshire. Here were two newly-built barracks; the west occupied by the East Norfolk Militia, and the east by the North York, two companies of the latter lying at Peterborough. Major-General Stewart was in command of the troops at this place. Many prisoners taken during the French war were confined here, and in consequence of numerous attempts to escape, the duty of guarding them was not easy. The place of confinement was surrounded by two concentric sets of palings. The prisoners constantly sawed the inner palings close to the ground, so that they could be removed and replaced at night without fear of detection. In this manner they often got through the inner palings, but in crossing to the outer were always recaptured. On one occasion a prisoner, who refused to surrender when challenged, and was in the very act of scaling the palings, was shot in the thigh by Alexander Munro, a private in Captain Coffin's company.

Amongst the prisoners were Germans, who had been compelled to fight in the French army. Eighty-seven of these enlisted into the

¹ Militia Letter Book, No. 495, 12 June, 1797, and 17 June, 1797.

60th Foot. Captain Carter (then drill sergeant) was entrusted with the duty of conveying them to Southampton. The first night they were taken to Stilton, whence two, who escaped and were recaptured, were sent back to prison. The remainder arrived safely at their destination, and conducted themselves well. They slept in stables on the march; their breakfasts and dinners were provided for them; and they received a shilling for each day spent in travelling, and a bounty of one guinea.

On the 30th December the regiment was moved to Hull. The sum of £6 9s. 2d., representing 775 men crossing the ferry to Hull, at 2d. a man, appears in the Pay Lists. One company was sent on detachment to Hedon, four companies occupied the barracks in the citadel, while the remaining seven companies marched into the barracks at the North Blockhouse; but as there was insufficient room for all, eight men per company had billets at Sculcotes. Major-General Lennox commanded the troops here, including the Durham and Nottingham Militia, while Lord Mulgrave was in command of the Yorkshire district. The latter issued an order that officers commanding regiments and detachments were to make themselves well acquainted with the directions, distances, and communications of the roads in the neighbourhood of their respective quarters, and not only the coaching roads and cross communications for carriages and horses, but as far as possible to inquire out and examine the footpaths and communications across the drainings. The measures were to be taken lest the enemy should make an attempt to land in Holderness.

While the regiment was at Hull representation was made to the Duke of York of the indispensable necessity of giving some assistance in respect of the non-commissioned officers in the Supplementary Militia,¹ which was then about to be embodied. The Duke therefore directed five sergeants, five corporals, and ten privates from the senior battalion to be made non-commissioned officers in the junior, and to be replaced by twenty able and effective men from the latter. The detachment marched from Hull on the 7th March, 1798.

On the 23rd April, 1798, the regiment marched out of Hull, leaving its field-pieces and camp equipages behind. Marching by Berwick, Tweedmouth, Haddington, Dunbar, and Greenlaw, eventually, on the 1st June, it encamped at West Barn Links. Lord Adam Gordon at this time was in command of North Britain, but was almost immediately afterwards succeeded by Lieut.-General Sir Ralph

¹ Commissions in the Supplementary Militia, or 2nd North York, had been signed the previous year.

Abercrombie, K.B. While in camp 264 men joined from the Supplementary Militia. The effective strength on the 14th June consisted of twelve companies, of 1,005 privates in all. There were 58 sergeants, 57 corporals, 26 drummers; and 1 captain, 5 ensigns, and 133 privates were still required to complete the establishment. The clothing estimate provided for 1,133 suits, at 2s. 6d. each; watchcoats, at 6d. each, for 57 sergeants, 55 corporals, 26 drummers, and 1,140 privates; and 282 brass plates, at 10½d. each, for the Supplementary Militia; no doubt the draft of 264 men who had so recently joined. The estimate for clothing was at this date recognised as a source of profit to the colonel. He was bound to see that the men were properly clothed, and had to certify to the fact in his monthly returns; but he appointed his own clothier, whose contract price was uniformly below the estimate, and he effected an additional saving in consequence of there always being a number of men wanting to complete the establishment, whose clothing was allowed in the estimate, but not required.¹

The regiment remained in camp until the 3rd October, and was inspected, together with the Royal Artillery and the Shropshire Militia, by Lord Adam Gordon on the 20th June, and on the 6th August by Sir Ralph Abercrombie. On both occasions it was thanked for its good, soldierlike appearance and steadiness in the field. Lord Dundas appears to have been in command of the camp.

The regiment next moved to Glasgow, where it arrived on the 8th October. The town was in a very disturbed state at the time. A number of Irishmen had fled thither after the insurrection in Ireland had been quelled, and it was not safe for any respectable persons to be out at night. The regiment was therefore called upon to furnish a picquet, consisting of a captain, a subaltern, two sergeants, two corporals, a drummer, and fifty privates, to patrol the different streets from half-past eight o'clock in the evening until five o'clock the next morning. The sentinels in the town, at the banks and other public places, were obliged to be doubled every evening, and to carry their muskets loaded with ball. Every precaution was taken to prevent disturbances occurring at night, and it very often happened that stones were thrown and shots fired at the sentinels, but no serious accident ever took place.

During the remainder of their stay at Glasgow the principal duty of the regiment consisted in providing escorts for conveying French

¹ See letter with respect to the East Middlesex, 4 Sept., 1798. (W.O. Letter Books (Militia), No. 496.)

prisoners of war to Edinburgh Castle. They were inspected on the 23rd March, 1799, by Major-General Drummond, who expressed his approbation of their appearance and steadiness in the field, and particularly their movements in squares.

An order was received from the Horse Guards, dated the 22nd April, 1799, signifying his Majesty's pleasure that in future both officers and men of the Infantry as well as the Cavalry (excepting the flank companies) were to wear their hair queued, to be tied a little below the upper part of the collar of the coat, and to be ten inches in length, including one inch of hair to appear below the binding.

In June the regiment moved to Edinburgh, again carrying with it the good opinion of Major-General Drummond, who had been in command at Glasgow, and also of the Lord Provost and magistrates of that city.

The Acts, 39 Geo. III, c. 106, and 39 and 40 Geo. III, c. 1, had been passed this year for the purpose of promoting a vigorous prosecution of the war. Amongst its other provisions, the former enacted that it should be lawful for a certain number of privates then serving in the Militia to enlist as volunteers into the Regular Infantry, and that each man so volunteering should receive a bounty of ten guineas. One-third of this bounty was to be paid on attestation to him or such person as he should direct; one guinea to be laid out in providing immediate necessaries, if it should be thought requisite by the magistrate before whom he should be attested; and the remainder to be paid to him on joining his regiment. Every such volunteer was to be enlisted for five years, or during the continuance of the war and for six months after the expiration thereof, but no longer; and should not be liable to serve out of Europe, or to be drafted into any regiment other than that originally chosen by him. To enable this to be done, Militia commanding officers were allowed to discharge one-fourth of the men actually serving in their regiments, and to recommend for an ensign's commission one subaltern officer for every sixty men who might so obtain their discharges; and if sixty men volunteered into one regiment, the subaltern had the choice of going into the same regiment.¹ Under this Act fifty-eight men volunteered into the 15th Foot, six into the 16th Foot, five into the 31st Foot, eight into the 35th Foot, eight into the 46th Foot, and forty² into the 56th Foot. At the same time

¹ Circular Letter, Horse Guards, 12 July, 1799.

²? Twenty-one. It seems that these twenty-one men did not receive their clothing for the year 1798 until the 19th December, 1800. (W.O. Letter Book (Commander-in-Chief), No. 404.)

Lieutenants Edward Dunn, Thomas Landers, and William Bonser Garth obtained Line commissions, the former in the 15th Foot.

On the 31st July an order was received stating that the commanding officer would be allowed to recommend for the artillery in the proportion of one man for every 140 privates serving in the regiment. Eight volunteered, which was one above the proper quota. The commanding officer had an allowance of £10 per man where-with to find substitutes, so that the parishes for which the men were serving might not be put to the expense of finding others.

Under the later Act, 39 and 40 Geo. III, c. 1, further volunteering took place. A whole company in the 15th Foot, at Sunderland Barracks, was composed of North York militiamen, namely Captain William Coffin, Lieutenants Davis and Montgomery, two sergeants, two corporals, two drummers, and eighty-seven privates. Some thirty men volunteered into the 1st Foot Guards. About the same period the Supplementary Militia was disembodied, and the establishment was reduced to ten companies of 683 privates. Captain Carter states that the two marksmen companies were abolished, and continued so until the whole Supplementary Militia joined, in 1801. Meantime, in December, 1799, the deficiency occasioned by the Line enlistments were supplied from the Supplementary Militia, 144 privates joining, together with a proportion of officers and non-commissioned officers. As showing the cost of the augmentation, the charge for the North York in 1795, when it consisted of ten companies, amounted to £14,946; in 1799, before the reduction, when there were twelve companies, it amounted to £32,942.¹

During 1799 the number of prisoners of war confined in Edinburgh Castle increased to such an extent that it became necessary to remove a part of them. On the 28th September the deputy adjutant-general was directed by Lieut.-General the Earl of Clanricarde, to request that a proper guard should be made from the North York Militia to take under charge 600 prisoners of war and convey them to Leith, so as to be there at twelve o'clock noon on Monday, 30th September, where the prisoners were to be put on board four transports engaged to carry them to Lynn.

In consequence of an election of a member for the county, the gates of the Castle were shut on the 7th October, and not opened until the 12th. No soldiers were allowed to pass through the Castle gates during that time.

In the spring of 1800 serious riots occurred at Edinburgh and Leith, owing to the high price of provisions. The civil magistrates

¹ W.O. Establishment Books, No. 184.

were obliged to call the military to their aid, and a detachment of the regiment, consisting of a captain, four subalterns, six sergeants, eight corporals, two drummers, and a hundred privates, marched from Edinburgh Castle to Leith, in order to assist in dispersing the mob. The disturbance happily subsided about the 7th May, and the detachment returned to the Castle. The provost of the city at once tendered his most cordial thanks for the services so rendered.

On the 11th May an attempt was made by several of the French prisoners to escape out of the Castle. They were detected by Corporal Craddock, whose zeal and attention to his duty met with the warmest approbation from his commanding officer. The prisoners' plans for escape were always found out.

In June the regiment moved to Stirling Castle, with two companies at Linlithgow and two at Falkirk. The greatest difficulty that the six companies at Stirling encountered was that of obtaining meat, but (to use Captain Carter's own words) 'as soon as the butchers found out that Englishmen eat beef and mutton, the market was very well supplied [? therewith], and with a plentiful supply of salmon at 5d. per lb.'

A strange accident happened here to a private named Richard Brotherton. He was found lying dead, with a large trout at the end of his line, having apparently fallen from a rock above into the brook.

The regiment was inspected on the 4th November by Major-General Vyse, and three days afterwards marched in three divisions to Newcastle and Gateshead, by way of Coldstream, Cornhill, Wooler, and Woolerhanghead. The heavy baggage was conveyed by sea. On the regiment arriving at Newcastle, one company was detached to South Shields, and another was ordered to relieve a company of the 3rd Lancashire at Chester-le-Street.

The union between Great Britain and Ireland was celebrated by a *feu-de-joie* fired by the regiment on the 1st January, 1801, and at the same time new colours were presented to it. Some colours of this date or thereabouts were recently rescued from oblivion by the late adjutant, Major Burleigh Leach (5th Fusiliers), and, having been framed by him, were presented to the mess of the 4th Yorkshire. It is not certain whether these are the colours last referred to, or whether they are those which tradition asserts to have been embroidered by the Princess Amelia, and presented by her in 1803. The official record of the presentation does not appear to have survived, but his present Majesty mentioned it when, as the Prince of Wales, he addressed the regiment on the presentation of new colours in 1886.

During this year Lord Grantham, the uncle of the present Lord Lieutenant, accepted a company in the regiment, but, unfortunately, he found that his military duties interfered too much with his attendance in the House of Lords, and after a short period, notwithstanding that he was granted leave of absence for twelve months, he was compelled to resign his commission. In the same year Stephen Bell, who had acted as adjutant to the Supplementary Militia, joined the regiment as second adjutant. This officer had been a sergeant in Sir George Wombwell's company when the regiment was embodied, in 1792. For a short time he had acted in 1795 as adjutant to the 1st Battalion Scottish Brigades, and is the first instance of a militiaman rising through the ranks to the post of adjutant.

On the 28th April the troops quartered at Newcastle—the 11th Light Dragoons, the Newcastle Volunteers, the Newcastle Association, the Gateshead Volunteers, and the North York Militia, with the artillery guns on the right—fired three volleys to celebrate the important victory gained by the fleet, under Admiral Sir Hyde Parker, K.B. This was, no doubt, the Battle of Copenhagen, the credit for which was entirely due to Lord Nelson.

Including what remained in store from the previous year, the regiment had in its possession on the 1st January, 1801, sixty rounds of ball and sixty rounds of blank and five flints *per man*, of which thirty-six rounds of ball per man were intended to be kept in store and twenty-four to be expended in practice, but by the 1st of July no more than forty rounds or so of *blank* had been expended, and *no ball*. No rounds of ball appear to have been expended up to the middle of the next year, when the returns stop. Yet on the 6th June the North York shared with the Northumberland, the 1st West York, and the 3rd Lancashire Regiments of Militia the distinction of being selected as a movable reserve, ready and fit to be called upon at the shortest notice, for which purpose they received camp equipage.

Lieut.-General the Earl of Mulgrave was at this date in command of the Northern and Yorkshire Districts, which had recently been united. He issued an order about this time recalling all officers on leave of absence and all soldiers on furlough to join their respective regiments without delay, apparently in apprehension of some serious step on the part of the enemy.

On the 29th July the regiment marched from Newcastle to encamp at Whitburn, near Sunderland. The North York, the Durham, and the 1st and 3rd Royal Lancashire composed the Brigade of Major-General Murray, but the North York was to be considered as the advanced corps and light troops of the district,

and was particularly trained and exercised to the duties of light troops.

A party, consisting of one field officer, two captains, four subalterns, seven sergeants, eleven corporals, and eight drummers and fifers, were ordered to march on the 20th August, for the purpose of receiving the quota of the re-embodied Supplementary Militia at Richmond, and to conduct them to the camp at Whitburn. The number received was as follows:—30 sergeants, 440 privates; 64 privates were rejected, and 91 did not appear. The total of privates, 595, would have completed the regiment to 92 sergeants, 22 drummers, and 1,145 rank and file. As it was, the regiment formed 14 companies of 80 rank and file each, with one company not complete.

The new arrivals marched into camp on the 29th August, under the command of Captain Cradock. When in camp each man received a shirt, a pair of gaiters, a pair of stockings, and a pair of shoes. In consequence of the inclement nature of the weather, the deputy commissary issued extra half bedding to the regiment.

At Whitburn a private, George Fareburn, was drowned when the tide was going out. A sergeant was therefore added to the quarter guard. His duties were to remain in front of the encampment during the ebbing of the tide, and to prevent any man from bathing under such conditions. Fareburn's body was never found; he was a good swimmer, but got too far out into the sea, and owing to the tide ebbing so strong, he could not make head against it.

In October the establishment consisted of—

1 colonel	} with a company	each
1 lieut.-colonel		
1 major		
1 supernumerary major		
12 captains		6 staff commissions
1 captain-lieutenant		58 sergeants
16 lieutenants		34 supernumerary sergeants
13 ensigns		32 drummers
		1,161 rank and file.

Whilst the regiment was in church on Sunday, 4th October, 1801, Captain Hale, the paymaster, brought the news to camp that the preliminaries of peace were signed, and on the 9th the Durham, North York, and 3rd Lancashire Regiments of Militia paraded on the sands at Whitburn Bay in review order, to receive Lieut.-General Lord Mulgrave at one o'clock, for the purpose of firing a *feu-de-joie*. Captain Hooper, with a troop of the 4th Dragoons, marched from Sunderland to keep the ground at Whitburn Bay.

On the 13th October the regiment marched to Sunderland, where they were inspected three days later in review order by Lieut.-General Murray. They were in quarters until the 30th November, when they took the place of the 3rd Lancashire in barracks. Both Lord Mulgrave and Major-General Murray spoke in high terms of the performance and appearance of the regiment, and in particular Lord Mulgrave was much struck with the attention that must have been paid to the Supplementary Militia to enable them to march so well in division. These last did not carry arms.

In April, 1802, the regiment received a route from the War Office to march into the county in five divisions, of which the first division marched to quarters at Leeming and Bedale, the second at Northallerton, and the remainder to quarters at Richmond. Colonel Crowe, who had commanded the Supplementary Militia, invited the whole of the second division, quartered at Northallerton, to breakfast at Kiplin on their march to Richmond. The officers had a most splendid breakfast; the non-commissioned officers breakfasted in the servants' hall, off roast beef and ale; the men had bread and cheese and plenty of good old ale, which made them very merry all the way to Richmond. On arrival at Richmond the following order was issued:—

“Richmond, 20 April, 1802.

“The commanding officer is most happy in signifying to the regiment his receipt of letters from the Secretary of State and Secretary at War expressing the very great satisfaction his Majesty has received from the exemplary and meritorious services of the North Yorkshire Regiment of Militia. He likewise gives notice that in consequence of the above letter the disembodying of the regiment will take place on the 23rd instant, to which day inclusive the non-commissioned officers and drummers whom from the circumscribed numbers only allowed to be retained in pay the commanding officer will have the power of discharging, and all the privates of the old establishment are to have the compensation for clothing and half-mounting directed by his Majesty's warrant of the 26th June, 1801, amounting to £1 16s. for each sergeant, and 18s. for each corporal, drummer, and private man from the 25th June to the 24th December, 1801, as well as a further allowance (including the shoes ordered to be in readiness for delivery on the 25th December last), and amounting to as much. They are likewise to take with them their knapsacks and clothing, and the caps now in wear, save only where the latter have not been two years in wear, in which case the brass fronts are ordered to be given into stores on account of government.

"The non-commissioned officers, drummers, and privates re-embodied in the regiment last are to receive each the sum of 5s. 6d., being the regulated value of a pair of shoes, ordered to be delivered in January last—and are to take with them the clothing and knapsacks supplied to them in autumn last, together with their caps, the brass plates excepted, which are ordered to be delivered into store on account of government, having not been two years in wear. Each sergeant, corporal, drummer, and private man discharged is likewise to receive fourteen days' pay, to carry him home.

"The non-commissioned officers and drummers retained in the disembodied establishment are neither to receive the fourteen days' pay nor the compensation for the last six months' clothing and half-mounting, but are to be supplied with new clothing (to last two years) and a second pair of shoes, in addition to those ordered to be in readiness for delivery on the 25th December last. The paymaster will likewise advance to each one month's pay, at the following daily rate:—Sergeant 1s. 6d., corporal 1s. 2d., drummer 1s., which will be charged against them by the Receiver-General in continuing their disembodied pay."

In the absence of Colonel Lord Dundas, attending his duty in Parliament, Lieut.-Colonel Dundas begged the corps to permit him to offer, in his father's and his own name, the high sense of the obligation they felt for the uniform and exemplary good conduct of the regiment during the long period of their services, a conduct which had obtained for them the high honour of his Majesty's gracious approbation and of the thanks of both Houses of Parliament.

The effective strength of the regiment when disembodied, on the 23rd April, 1802, was directed to be 1 adjutant, 30 sergeants, 30 corporals, 12 drummers, and 911 privates.¹

Captain Carter's interesting history closes at this disembodiment, although he remained in the corps for many years afterwards. He concludes by saying that after those men that were entitled to it had got their discharge, they very soon left the town, without creating the least disturbance, and those whose time of service had not expired conducted themselves in the same orderly manner.

¹ *Sic* in the MS., but the Act fixing the quota was not passed until 26 June.

CHAPTER VIII. LEGISLATIVE MODIFICATIONS.

DURING the years that immediately preceded the Peace of Amiens, in 1802, many changes took place in the defensive system of the kingdom. First in importance was the establishment of the Supplementary Militia by the Act, 37 Geo. III, c. 3, passed on the 11th November, 1796. One thousand three hundred and sixty additional privates were to be raised in the North Riding in the same manner as provided by earlier Acts for the original Militia. The exemptions from the ballot included, amongst other persons, any poor man having more than three children born in lawful wedlock under ten years of age, or infirm, also any registered gamekeeper, articled clerk, apprentice, or seaman. The force so raised was to be exercised for twenty days in every year, and might be embodied in case of invasion or imminent danger thereof, but could never be ordered out of Great Britain. The families of those serving in it were to be entitled to a weekly allowance. Although the men raised under this Act were formed into a distinct battalion, there seems to have been a certain connection with the old North York. Several commissions in the Supplementary Militia were signed by the Lord Lieutenant on the 8th March, 1797,¹ and on the 19th of the same month we learn that two sergeants, six corporals, and four drummers marched from the 1st Battalion at Colchester to Richmond and Malton, to assist in drilling the new levies. Later on, as we have seen, the residue of the Supplementary Militia was amalgamated with the older battalion.

About the same period considerable additions were made to the pay and other emoluments of the forces. By an order, dated 12th January, 1797, the sum of two guineas was directed to be given to substitutes at the expiration of their five years of service.

On the 25th May an order was issued that the pay of non-commissioned officers, drummers, and privates of the Infantry of the Line, Militia, and Fencible Infantry should be augmented to the amounts following, viz.:—

	Invalids.	
Sergeant 1 6 $\frac{1}{4}$
Corporal 1 1 $\frac{3}{4}$
Drummer 1 1 $\frac{1}{4}$
Private	...	0 11 $\frac{1}{4}$

¹ *London Gazette.*

The Line and Militia.				s.	d.
Sergeant	...	...	...	1	6 $\frac{3}{4}$
Corporal	...	...	...	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Drummer	...	...	...	1	1 $\frac{3}{4}$
Private	...	...	...	1	0

An additional allowance of 1s. *per diem* was also made to each lieutenant, ensign, adjutant, and quartermaster of the Infantry, Embodied Militia, Fencible Infantry, and Invalids not holding any other commission. It should be explained that the families of men serving in the Militia were relieved out of the poor rates. Hence a married substitute was a more expensive luxury than a bachelor, and the latter appears to have been at a premium. From the *Leeds Intelligencer*, 2nd August, 1796, we learn that at the Quarter Sessions held at Thirsk on the preceding 21st July, Edward Taylor, of Masham, was convicted of having defrauded the inhabitants of East Witton of the sum of £5 by offering to serve as substitute in the Militia for John Croft, pretending to be single when he had a wife and two children. He was sentenced to twelve months' confinement in the house of correction. It was during this period¹ also that permission was granted to Militia forces to voluntarily offer their services to suppress the rebellion in Ireland. The North York volunteered, but was not one of the regiments that was chosen for that purpose.

Of more permanent importance was the commencement of that gradual transition which has constituted the Militia to so great an extent a "feeder" for the Regular Army. At first the jealousy between these two branches of the service was continually being fostered. Lest the Militia should compete with the recruiting officers of the Regular Army, it was forbidden to raise recruits by beat of drum, and yet, this notwithstanding, it was in fact a very formidable rival in this respect. On the other hand, the enlistment of a militiaman into the army was either prohibited or very much restricted. Gradually a change of policy took place. Permission for a militiaman to enlist into the Line was more and more extended, and to avoid the extra expense which such proceedings would otherwise have caused to individual parishes, the vacancies were to be filled by men recruited by parties belonging to the Militia regiment under a system of bounties.

As far back as August, 1778,² the commanding officer of the Monmouthshire Militia had been warned against issuing advertise-

¹ By Act, 38 Geo. III, c. 66.

² W.O. Original Correspondence, No. 534.

ments which might compete with recruiting for the Line; but notwithstanding injunctions to the contrary, it is doubtful if the practice did not continue. Colonel Holden, at page 60 of his excellent *History of the Worcestershire Regiment*, gives a copy of an advertisement inserted in *Berrow's Journal* of 1795. Apart from these advertisements, we learn from *Windham's Speeches*, vol. iii, p. 30, that it was the system of purchasing substitutes that necessitated the giving of bounties in the Regular Army.

In the year 1801 an Act, 42 Geo. III, c. 12, was passed for making in certain cases allowances to subaltern officers of the Militia in time of peace, who continued to serve until the disembodiment of the Militia. The following officers were entitled to the benefit of the Act:—Lieutenants (each £25 per annum), Christopher Clarkson, Cuthbert Usher, Samuel Denison, William Dobson, Christopher Maure, John Dennis, Campbell Snodgrass, Wm. Morrison, Thos. Anderson, and John B. Pratt; ensigns (each £20 per annum), John Miller and James Robinson. By the same Act, the establishment of the North York, when disembodied, was to be reduced to 683.

Shortly after the disembodiment (26 June, 1802) a consolidated Militia Act was passed, viz. 42 Geo. III, c. 90. The qualification of a deputy lieutenant was reduced to £200 a year, that of a colonel was £1,000, lieut.-colonel £600, major £400, captain £200, lieutenant £50, and ensign £20, or in each case as before heirship to double. The quota for the North Riding was raised to 911. The ballots were taken from men between the ages of eighteen and forty-five, and the persons balloted were to serve themselves or by their substitutes for five years. A bounty not exceeding £6 might be paid by parish officers for volunteers, the limit no doubt having been imposed in the interests of recruiting for the Regulars. While the enlistment of a militiaman into the standing army was still declared to be void, a £20 penalty was imposed upon anyone beating up for Militia recruits. The Militia, when disembodied, need only be exercised for twenty-one days. Power was reserved for the King to increase each regiment by the amount of one-half the original quota by calling out the Supplementary Militia in case of actual invasion or imminent danger thereof, and when the danger was past he had a like power of reducing it.

CHAPTER IX.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE FRENCH WAR.

THE Peace of Amiens was not of long duration. The action of Napoleon in excluding English productions from the countries dependent upon him, and thus closing half Europe to our trade, was the first step towards a renewal of the war. His demand that the newspapers published in England which were hostile to him should be suppressed, and that the French emigrants should be expelled from this country, was the second. Matters culminated when the French official organ declared that as long as party government existed in England an army of 500,000 men must be kept on foot in France for defence and vengeance.

On the 8th March, 1803, a message was brought down from the King to the Commons declaring it necessary that measures of precaution should be adopted, and on the 11th March following the Militia was ordered to be embodied. Lord Fauconberg having died in 1802, the Duke of Leeds¹ was appointed Lord Lieutenant of the Riding. As Lord Carmarthen, he had continued the connection of Hornby Castle with the Militia by commanding a company for a little over a year.

Lord Dundas still commanded the regiment, and Lord Mulgrave was also still in command of the Yorkshire district. It is interesting to note that in September of this year the headquarters of the district were, for his convenience, fixed at Mulgrave Castle.² The accoutrements were at this date in the possession of the ordnance storekeeper at Scarborough, to whom they had been handed on disembodiment.

On the 18th March the regiment assembled at Richmond; about 803 privates and ten companies in all. On the 19th May it moved to Sunderland, where it remained for about two months. On embodiment, we find for the first time that the field officers no longer had companies, and it was not until they left Sunderland that the vacancies amongst the captains so occasioned were completely filled up. Even at this date the command of a company appears to have

¹ George William Frederick, sixth Duke of Leeds, K.G.; born 1775, succeeded 1799, died 1838.

² W.O. Letter Book (Commander-in-Chief), No. 37.

produced certain 'pickings,' for a letter to the adjutant (Mair) at Ipswich, dated 7th March, 1804, acquainted him that in future field officers were not to have companies, but were to have no allowance in lieu of the profits thereof. The practice must have been extremely inconvenient, and accounted for the anomalous position of the captain-lieutenant, who was attached to the colonel's company; but, as we have seen, it had existed from the earliest times.

The regiment left Sunderland on the 11th July, and reached Ipswich on the 2nd August. The camping season was spent at Foxall Heath and Bromeswell, near Woodbridge. With the view of putting it in readiness to take the field, an allowance of fourteen bâts horses, at the rate of £18 each, was granted on the 21st July.¹ This was intended to provide two for carriage of ammunition, one for the surgeon's medicine chest, one for entrenching tools, and one for each company for carrying the camp kettles.

Whilst the regiment remained in Suffolk the remainder of the Supplementary Militia was added to it. From August, 1803, it consisted of twelve companies of 1,157 rank and file, being still 277 short of the establishment. At the same time Lieutenant Stephen Bell, the late adjutant of the Supplementary Militia, joined as a second adjutant, and for the next few years the regiment was in the unique position of possessing two adjutants, of whom, however, one was usually recruiting at Richmond or on leave. At the same time Major Smelt was promoted an additional lieut.-colonel, and a second sergeant-major was also appointed. In this year Lieut.-Colonel Dundas² resigned his commission, upon being appointed colonel of the Cleveland Volunteers; Lieut.-Colonel Smelt also resigned in a few months. They were succeeded by Lieut.-Colonels William Hale and William Frankland. The latter, who was the second son of Sir Thomas Frankland, Bart., of Thirkeby Park, sat as member of Parliament for Thirsk for fourteen years, and was at one time one of the Lords of the Admiralty.

The first notice that I can find of rifles supplied to the North York is contained in a letter dated the 6th October, 1804, and addressed by Mr. W. Dundas to Lord Hawkesbury. It conveyed the King's commands that 208 rifles and fifteen drums, with pairs of sticks, should be issued out of the stores, to complete the North Yorkshire Regiment of Militia. These were for the two rifle companies, one commanded by Captain Strode and the other by Captain Marmaduke Constable, composed of ninety-four and ninety-three rifles

¹ W.O. Militia Letter Book.

² Afterwards second Lord Dundas and first Earl of Zetland.

respectively. An allowance of 15s. a rifle was made by Government, under the authority of a letter from the War Office, dated the 8th January, 1805. The total amount allowed for cleaning arms that year was £69 2s. 4½d., of which £20 2s. 0½d. was for crocus, emery, and brickdust.

After the camping season of 1803 the regiment returned to Ipswich, where it remained for nearly two years in all. In the summer of 1804 it went into camp at Lexden Heath. Here 7½d. per lb. was paid for meat, a price which appeared to the War Office to be too high.

In April, 1805, Pitt carried another measure¹ in continuance of the object of making the Militia the recruiting ground for the Regular Army. The general plan was to reduce the numbers of the former force, which was still considerably in excess of the legal quota, by permitting such men as might be selected by the commanding officer to volunteer into the Line. A fixed number was prescribed for each Militia regiment, who could only enlist into a named regiment of the Line, and received a bounty of £10 10s. Under this Act, one sergeant, three corporals, and 121 privates volunteered, reducing the strength to a total of 1,012 rank and file. Notwithstanding this reduction, the supernumerary lieut.-colonel, adjutant, and sergeant-major continued to receive pay and do duty with the regiment.

In July, 1805, the regiment arrived at Weymouth Camp; ten of the companies only went into camp, while the two rifle companies, under Captains Strode and Constable, were posted at the Look Battery, at Weymouth. As a rule, these two companies appear to have been on detachment together. Before leaving Suffolk they were together at Woodbridge, whilst the rest of the regiment was in Ipswich Barracks. On the 12th July instructions were received to reduce the Supplementary quota added in 1803, but in consequence of the volunteering, it was only necessary to discharge four men.

In October, the camping season being over, the ten companies moved to Gosport, where they were shortly afterwards joined by the two rifle companies. The principal duty at Gosport consisted in escorting prisoners-of-war, who were landed at Portsmouth, to various prisons in other parts of the kingdom. While here, the regiment had the misfortune to lose three captains, who sent in their resignations in consequence of being absent without leave.² The long embodiements must have proved especially irksome to Militia officers, whose domestic affairs were thus neglected, and who felt possibly

¹ 45 Geo. III, c. 31.

² G.C.M., 26 August, 1806.

that adequate consideration was not shown to them by military authorities. I find no inspection returns for the North York during this period, but Major-General Cockburn,¹ in reporting upon the 3rd West Yorks., stated that 'the officers of the regiment were too fond of leave of absence. He had been continually tormented [sic] by them on this point.' The remainder of the report is worth noting, as it no doubt applied to all Militia regiments alike. With regard to the non-commissioned officers, he says that they are well-behaved men, but, like all of the Militia, cannot be perfectly depended upon. 'A patrol commanded by a Militia sergeant never takes any man up.'

The camp in 1806 was held on South Sea Common, and at its termination the regiment moved into barracks at Portsea and Hillsea, where it remained until, in December, it was moved to Eastbourne.

In Ord's *History of Cleveland*, p. 438, the following certificate appears as having been given to Major Grenside. The extraordinary French is faithfully copied from the work named, and is no doubt the result of the document being somewhat difficult to decipher:—

"May 27, 1806.

"Nous soussigner capitaine et officiere francsaise prisoneere de guerre en Angleterre, certifione avoit été conduit de Rochester de Barham Down, par Grensides, Major au quinsieme regiment, et qu'il nous a procuré toute la douceura dans cette route qu'il a dependu de lui, pour quoi si le hasard de la guerre y conduisait le Major nous vous priour messieurs de lui rendre la reciproque en la faisant vous obligerez infinnet less officers soussigner.

"Fras. Basset de Sinole, Nicholas Chiron, L. Francon, Burton Latour, Leon. Buchan, Louis Colat Coquet, Remons Millet Duterville."

No trace of this detachment occurs in the Monthly Returns, nor should we expect such to be the case if the major and his party returned by the 1st June and had not started before the 14th May, on both which dates we find him with his regiment. On the other hand, it is quite obvious that, in the case of such faulty copying, the date cannot be relied upon. Ord says that the original was in existence when he wrote his book, but a relative of the major (the Rev. George Grenside, of Thorpe Bassett Rectory) informs me that he cannot now trace it.

Major Grenside at this time was sixty-six years old. He had held a commission since the reorganisation of the Militia, and from the reference to the fortune of war, he was apparently not without

¹ W.O. Inspection Returns, No. 91.

the hope of being called upon, as the Militia were a few years later, to volunteer for active service. He died in January, 1808, at Eastbourne Barracks, at the age of sixty-eight, after holding a commission for over fifty years, during almost half of which period the regiment was embodied. He was a Yorkshireman by birth, from Kirby in Cleveland.

In 1807 Lord Castlereagh introduced and passed two very important measures. By the 47 Geo. III, c. 57, permission to volunteer from the Militia into the Regular Forces was granted, provided that three-fifths of the establishment were left serving; and by c. 71 of the same year the vacancies were to be filled by the ballot. Each parish making default in providing the requisite number of men was to be fined £60; persons balloted, on failing to attend or find substitutes, were to be fined £20. No very great difficulty appears to have been experienced in the North York in carrying this Act into force.

As the legal quota for the Riding was 921, 376 were permitted to volunteer, and in fact 377, including eight corporals, actually did so. No less than 167 joined the 7th Foot, 62 the 19th Foot, and 39 the 53rd Foot. The remainder were distributed in smaller numbers over several regiments. The volunteering took place between August and the end of the year. In October Lieut.-Colonel Hale, Major Cradock, four captains, four subalterns, Adjutant Mair, and the surgeon, went into the county to receive the newly-balloted men who joined the regiment, 476 strong; *i.e.* more than sufficient to replace the volunteers, but still 157 short of the establishment.

Amongst those who volunteered into the 7th Foot was a private in the Rifle Company, then commanded by Captain Strode, named John Tate, formerly of Kildale in Cleveland. He served throughout the Seven Years' Peninsular War, and eventually died at Middlesbrough, August 13th, 1853, aged eighty years.

With the addition of the newly-enrolled men, out of a total effective strength of 1,105 there were only twelve principals, practically 1 per cent., and this number gradually decreases in the following years until, at the close of 1810, we find only six principals out of a total effective strength of 967 rank and file.

Although perfectly distinct from the force now under consideration, a few lines must be devoted to the Local Militia. It was formed under an Act, 48 Geo. III, c. 111, passed on the 30th June, 1808, and may be said to have occupied an intermediate position between volunteers (authorised in 1794 by the Act 44 Geo. III, c. 54) and the regular Militia. It was called a permanent Local Militia, and was not to exceed (including the volunteers

and yeomanry of the respective counties) six times the original quota of regular Militia prescribed by the Act of 1802 (42 Geo. III, c. 90), *i.e.* for the North Riding, 921.

The men were to be balloted in a somewhat similar manner to that laid down for the regular Militia out of persons between the ages of eighteen and thirty. No substitution was allowed, and the only bounty was one of two guineas to persons voluntarily enrolling themselves. The period of service was four years. This Militia might be called out every year, to be trained for not more than twenty-eight days, and could not be called upon to march out of its county. It might be embodied in case of invasion, and the wives and families of men serving in it were entitled to the same relief as those of volunteers under the Act 44 Geo. III, c. 54. The force was actually raised by ballot, and called out for annual training until the Peace of 1815. It has not been raised since.

Sir John Kincaid, who was for a short time in the North York, gives us, in his *Random Shots from a Rifleman*, an excellent sketch of the life in the corps. He was, he tells us, the son of a laird in the Lowlands of Stirlingshire, and was appointed ensign in the parochial company of his Local Militia. Afterwards removing to Glasgow, he became a lieutenant of volunteers, finally reaching, as he then thought, the summit of his ambition, when he was offered an ensigncy in the regular Militia. To use his own words,¹ 'I joined the finest of all Militia regiments, the North York,² when I began to hold up my head, and to fancy myself something like a soldier in reality.' The movements of the regiment during the time that Kincaid was with them were confined to casual changes amongst the different stations on the coasts of Kent and Sussex, where he got gradually initiated into all the mysteries of home service, learned to make love to the smugglers' very pretty daughters, and became a dead hand at wrenching the knockers from the doors. In those days the Militia officer who came without any introductions was practically excluded from the respectable society round his quarters, and had little chance of 'getting his legs under a gentleman's mahogany.'

The only variety in his year's Militia life was an encampment on the lines at Chatham, where the regiment did duty on board the hulks in the Medway. Kincaid's post was for the greater period with a guard on board the old *Irresistible*, which was laden with about 800 heavy Danes, who had been found guilty of the crime of defending their property against their invaders, and left him with the

¹ p. 12.

² In 1807.

opinion that of all diabolical constructions in the shape of prisons the hulks claimed by right the pre-eminence.

Attention has previously been called to the statutory provisions under which any subaltern who could persuade a given number of men to volunteer with him received a commission in whatever regiment he chose if there was a vacancy. A sufficient number volunteered from Deal into the Rifle Brigade to enable Captain Strode and Kincaid to receive commissions, but after six campaigns in the Peninsula Kincaid and two sergeants were the only three out of the whole number of volunteers who returned to tell the tale.

Captain Strode we have heard of before as captain of one of the rifle companies of the North York Militia. He became a lieutenant in the Rifle Brigade, and died of wounds received in the operations near the village of Casel-Nuovo, on the 14th March, 1811. Sir William Cope tells us¹ that he was an excellent officer, who always carried a rifle in action, and excelled in the accurate use of it. No doubt his experience as a captain of one of the rifle companies stood him in good stead.

Kincaid concludes his sketch thus: 'I cannot part from the good old North York without a parting tribute to their remembrance, for as a Militia regiment they were not to be surpassed. Their officers were officers as well as gentlemen, and there were few amongst them who could not have filled the same rank in the Line with credit to themselves and to the service.'

The regiment moved to Playden Barracks, near Rye in Sussex, in February, 1808, having a detachment at Winchester. On account of the difficulty of recruiting for the Royal Marines, exceptional terms were offered to the Militia to induce them thus to extend their services, namely:

	For unlimited service.	For limited service.
To each man serving in 1807	... £15 15	... £11 11
To each man enrolled since	... 11 11	7 7

Eleven took advantage of the offer for limited and two for unlimited service.

When the regiment first arrived at Playden, Major Cradock, who was for the time being in command, found that there was actually no ground available for drilling his men, and he was compelled to hire a field for that purpose at a rent of one guinea a week. The cost so incurred was subsequently refunded by the War Office.

We constantly find in the Muster Rolls the absence of men accounted for on the ground that they were engaged at the harvest.

¹ Cope's *History of the Rifle Brigade*, p. 75.

Whilst the regiment was at Playden a circular was received from the Horse Guards, dated the 21st June, 1808, stating the conditions under which permission could be granted. A number of men, not exceeding in the whole one-fourth part of the battalion, might be allowed to assist in getting in the hay and approaching corn harvest. This indulgence was only to be granted to men who were perfect in their exercise, and whose character entitled them to confidence. They were not to work at a greater distance from their camp or quarters than two days' march.

On the 16th July, 1808, an order was received for the North York Militia to march from Playden Barracks to Chatham, and occupy the barracks there in the event of the 2nd Brigade of Foot Guards having embarked for foreign service; but should that not have taken place, they were to encamp within the lines of Chatham until further orders. The latter appears to have been the case, for on the 26th July we find a calculation that, as the effective strength of the regiment was 1,195, the requisite number of tents would be eighty-four, including two for the quarteguard, one for the rearguard, and one for the orderly tent. On the 29th July an order was received by Colonel Lord Dundas to relieve the Royal Denbigh Militia on board the several prison ships in Gillingham Reach on Monday, August 1st. One subaltern, two sergeants, three corporals, one drummer, and from sixty-three to forty-three privates composed the guard in the case of each of the following seven ships, namely the *Bahama*, *Bristol*, *Rochester*, *Buckingham*, *Irresistible*, *Sandwich*, and *Sampson*. Captain Fowke, R.N., was the commanding officer afloat and on board the *Irresistible*. Lord Dundas complied with the order, but solemnly protested that no officer of any rank had the power to order any officer or men of the Militia forces to do duty on board of ships afloat, particularly when it was stated in the detail of duty that an officer of the Royal Navy is the commanding officer afloat. He maintained that it was clear and undisputed law, recognised as such by the legal advisers of the Crown, that no Militia officer or private could receive any order from a naval officer, and would be fully justified in disobeying any such order. Therefore, to place a Militia officer or private in a situation where a naval officer either assumed to be or was directed to be—certainly where he ought to be—the commanding officer, was not only illegal, but most unjustifiably exposed his Majesty's service to the most dangerous inconveniences.

The colonel then requested that his protest should be transmitted to the general officer commanding the district, and trusted that that

officer would submit it to the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief. Major-General Lawson, to whom the letter was addressed, acknowledged the receipt, stating that he had transmitted the same to Sir G. Ludlow, the general commanding the district.

Two circulars, dated respectively the 20th July and 2nd August, were issued during the year 1808. In consequence of the state of preparation for active service, in which the whole army was at that time to be held, it was left optional to officers commanding Militia regiments either to have the men's hair cut short or to allow them to retain their queues. In the former case the commanding officers were to take care that the men's hair was cut close in their necks in the neatest and most uniform manner, and that their heads were kept perfectly clean by combing, brushing, and frequently washing them, for which latter purpose a small sponge was directed to be added to each man's regimental necessaries.

In September the regiment moved from Chatham to Deal Barracks.

The quartermaster of the regiment at this date was Thomas Moss, who had held the appointment since the regiment was embodied, in 1803. Lieut.-Colonel Frankland described him as strictly honest, very zealous, active, and intelligent, but a bad 'pen-and-ink' man; besides being an old soldier, he had too many fancies and recollections of old practices. When the regiment broke up camp at Chatham, preparatory to marching to Deal, deficiencies occurred in handing the camp equipage into store. The proper allowance of this appears to have been a bill-hook and camp kettle for every five men, and a canteen and haversack for every man; but Quartermaster Moss considered that two camp kettles and a bill-hook were quite sufficient for each tent; the surplus of the allowance he left in store at Canterbury. At the conclusion of the camp there were only 238 canteens and 406 haversacks (both unserviceable), in lieu of the proper proportion of 1,191 of each. Part of the latter deficiency was due to the fact that volunteers into the Line, as well as deserters and discharged men, took their canteens and haversacks away with them; but, in addition, there was a general idea amongst the men that these articles were issued for the season only, and at its close might be destroyed and thrown away. The bill-hooks were easily broken, and were rendered unserviceable. Except in camp, the men never paraded with canteens and haversacks.

The following year, by the Act 49 Geo. III, c. 53, the Militia was increased by one-half the original quota, amounting in the case of the North York to 455 men. From the 27th May, 1809, to the

1st June, 1810, the men were to be raised by beat of drum, and after that date by ballot. Levy money was paid in the first case, and distributed as follows:—

			Men not in Local service.			Men in Local Militia.				
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.		
Bounty to the recruit . .		On being attested .	Money . .	2	2	0	1	1	0	
			Necessaries	0	12	0	0	12	0	
		On final approval	Money . .	2	11	0	1	10	0	
			Necessaries	3	3	0	3	3	0	
Total bounty to the recruit . .				8	8	0	6	6	0	
Reward to the officer on final approval, to cover all expenses				1	1	0	1	1	0	
To party on final approval				1	1	0	1	1	0	
To the bringer of a recruit, whether belonging to the party or otherwise, on final approval				2	2	0	2	2	0	
				12	12	0	10	10	0	

At the same time a limited number of men were permitted to volunteer into the Line, and 280 availed themselves of this permission, many of them into the 52nd Foot and Royal Fusiliers. Only 169 volunteers were obtained in their place by February, 1810, after which date volunteering into the Line continued in small instalments, the places of those so volunteering being replaced by enlistment by beat of drum, so that we never find the regiment over 1,000 strong. The Act in question permitted the commanding officer to recommend subalterns in the Militia to commissions in the Line in proportion to the number of men volunteering. This practice was found to have many inconveniences, an instance of which occurred in this regiment. Ensign Seton was anxious to obtain a commission in the Royal Fusiliers, Lieutenant O'Brien one in the 52nd Foot. Each officer did his utmost to promote volunteering for his selected regiment, but apparently with insufficient result. In the end the commanding officer was entitled to recommend one subaltern for the Royal Fusiliers, and he selected Lieutenant O'Brien, much to the annoyance of the colonel of the last-mentioned regiment, who was fully aware of all that had taken place. Protests ensued, but without avail. Major Cradock, in justifying his action, on the ground that O'Brien was the senior applicant, and had exerted himself in promoting the enlistments into the Line, referred to the period of volunteering as a 'scene of riot and disorder.' Eventually Seton joined his quondam rival in the same regiment.

The following was the quantity of food and drink directed to be supplied each day by innkeepers and others to soldiers, under an

Act of Parliament passed in 1810¹:—‘1½ lb. of meat previously to being dressed; 1 lb. of bread; 1 lb. of potatoes, or an equivalent of other vegetables; and two pints of small beer.’ Eightpence was the amount to be paid for this to the innkeeper or other person; 7d. was to be deducted out of the pay of each horse soldier, and 5d. from that of each foot soldier. One shilling and fourpence had previously been paid to innkeepers for full diet to a soldier per day, but now only one meal a day was to be provided.

In the year 1809, by an order from the Horse Guards Company, officers of Fusilier regiments and light infantry corps, and officers belonging to the flank companies of regiments, were directed to be distinguished by wings worn in addition to their epaulettes. Adjutants wore one epaulette on the right shoulder, and a laced strap on the left.

The following year, on the 19th February, a new order was issued:—

“Field officers: (1) All field officers (those belonging to the rifle corps excepted), whether by brevet or otherwise, are to wear two epaulettes. (2) The epaulettes of a colonel to have a crown and star on the strap, those of a lieut.-colonel a crown, and those of a major a star.

“Company officers: First captains and subaltern officers are to wear one epaulette on the right shoulder, excepting those belonging to flank companies and the captains of the foot guards.

“Captains and subaltern officers of regiments of Fusiliers and light infantry, as likewise those of the flank companies and of the foot guards, are to wear a ring on each shoulder, with a grenade or bugle horn on the strap, according as they belong to the grenadier or light infantry.

“The epaulettes, or wings, worn by field officers and captains to be of bullion, those of subaltern officers of fringe.”

From an order issued on the 24th December, 1811, we learn that captains of flank companies had the brevet rank of field officers. The same order prescribed for officers of infantry that they were to wear a cap of a pattern similar to that established for the Line, a regimental coat similar to the private men’s, but with lappels to button over the breast and body, and a grey cloth greatcoat, corresponding in colour with that established for the Line, with a stand-up collar, and a cape to protect the shoulders, and regimental buttons. At Court they appeared in long coats, with cocked hats.

¹ 50 Geo. III, c. 96.

It was, however, distinctly laid down¹ that there was to be no distinction in the epaulettes of infantry officers, except that denoting the rank of a field officer.

About this date greatcoats were issued to the troops out of Government stores, instead of being provided by the regimental clothiers at the orders of the colonel. In the return forwarded for the purpose of enabling this to be done, Captain Mair remarks that as there are two companies of riflemen clothed in green, one-sixth of the number to be supplied will be required to be green. The letter notifying this alteration in the practice is dated 5th December, 1808, but in March, 1810, the greatcoats were not supplied, and there were none in the Government stores.

In 1809 we have a confidential report² on the regiment. It states that Major Cradock was in command when the regiment first reported itself (apparently at Deal), but Lieut.-Colonel Hale subsequently joined, and assumed the command. The officers appeared to know their duty well, and to be acquainted with their men. The general observations were extremely favourable; they referred to a zeal and inclination to do well throughout the regiment not always met with in corps of this description. The report, dated 24th April, 1809, was signed by Colonel J. C. Crawford, and countersigned by Lieut.-General the Hon. Sir John Hope, K.B.

The regiment remained at Deal until the 22nd June, after which date it went into camp at Shorncliffe. For this purpose allowances of baggage and forage money were made at the usual rates, namely:

			£	s.	d.
Colonel	...	...	36	5	0
Lieut.-Colonel	...	...	30	0	0
Major	...	...	25	0	0
Lieutenant	...	...	12	0	0
Ensign	...	...	12	0	0
Adjutant	...	...	20	0	0
Quartermaster	...	...	12	10	0
Surgeon	...	...	20	0	0
Surgeon's Mate	...	...	12	10	0

The encampment terminated on the 23rd October, when the regiment marched to Braborne Lees Barracks.

In the year 1809 the paymaster, William Stephenson, who had acted as such since the commencement of the embodiment, died, and the opportunity was taken to absorb the senior adjutant, Peter Mair, by appointing him to the vacant post. Captain Bell was thus

¹ W.O. Letter Book (Commander-in-Chief), No. 56, 10 Jan., 1812.

² W.O. Inspection Returns, No. 95.

left sole adjutant. Unfortunately, Stephenson's death occurred at a time when the novel conditions of recruiting—the payment of unaccustomed bounties, and, one may add, the contradictory orders relating thereto,—had introduced much confusion in the accounts, and the Committee of Paymastership had occasion to apply to Lord Palmerston for relief in respect of the payments that they were called upon to make.

The appointment of Mair does not seem to have been a matter of course. On the 23rd November Lord Dundas wrote to Major Yorke from Upleatham that it was intended to appoint, as paymaster, Anderson, formerly a lieutenant in the North York, who went to the 43rd Regiment, and lost one of his legs by a fall when he was recruiting at Stirling. This appointment was not, however, made, and, as before stated, Mair succeeded Stephenson.

Although it was not until a later date that we find the Militia, as such, on active service abroad, it was not unusual for Militia officers to serve abroad with the Line. The officer was not seconded; he was merely on leave. For instance, we find Lieutenant Dankaerts continuously on leave from the 19th October, 1808, to some date between 15th and 25th April, 1809, the last six weeks or so being sick leave. On the 30th September, 1809, he again gets leave, and we find his leave constantly extended until, in March, 1810, he is under orders to join the army in Portugal in the commissariat department, in which department he eventually got a commission on the 10th June. The correspondence between Dankaerts and Captain Thoysts prior to his departure is extant; in one of his letters he refers to his 'absence to Walcheren.' From the returns he appears to have been with the regiment at the date of that ill-fated expedition. He was a native of Holland, and possibly had been there on private business only. He applied for leave to take a servant, Robert Pattisson, with him on leave, and this servant proceeded with him to Portugal, and actually remained in the commissariat service until the 24th July, 1811.¹ Pattisson had been with Lieutenant Dankaerts in Walcheren, and while there had received his ordinary regimental pay. He had, however, received no pay whilst in the Peninsula, and application was made to the Secretary at War that it might be allowed. After a certain amount of correspondence the claim was eventually disallowed, and at the same time a circular letter² was issued prohibiting the employment of soldiers of one corps as servants to officers of another corps without the previous sanction of the commander-in-chief.

¹ Regl. Ord. Book, 27 Jan., 1812.

² *Ibid.*, 17 Feb., 1812,

Another letter from Major Yorke, written from Hatton Place, near Skipton, on the 9th February, 1810, to Captain Thoys, the senior captain at Maidstone, gives us an idea of a Militia officer's life. 'You are a set of fine fellows in the North York,' he writes, thanking Thoys for the news contained in his last letter, 'nothing but duelling going forward. I see Mr. O'Brien has appeared in the papers. Sammy Denison's name has not been so conspicuous; I heard of his fame from Elsley,¹ who wrote to me lately.'

In March, 1810, the regiment marched to Chatham, and on the 8th April it moved to the Tower, remaining at Gravesend one night. The occasion of the move no doubt was the apprehension of the disorders which took place a few days afterwards, on the arrest of Sir Francis Burdett, when a slight collision took place between the military and the populace. On the 19th April it was reviewed in Hyde Park. The disturbance was soon over, and on the 23rd April orders were given that the North York Militia should embark at five o'clock on the following Wednesday at the Tower Wharf on board the vessels provided by the Commissioners for the Transport Service, for its conveyance to Gravesend, on arrival at which place it was to disembark, and march immediately to Chatham Barracks.

Whilst the regiment was quartered at the Tower, an extra allowance was granted to those officers who were actually present at headquarters for the eighteen days that they were engaged on particular duty in London, but it was declined by the colonel, Lord Dundas, and Lieut.-Colonel Frankland, on the ground that, as they resided in the West End, they did not come within the strict interpretation of the allowance.

The ballot for the Militia took place this year, and Major Cradock was sent down to Richmond, in command of a detachment, to receive the newly-enrolled men. At this date the pay and allowances of soldiers on a march were as follows:—

	s.	d.
Sergeant of the party	1	6 $\frac{3}{4}$
Corporal	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Drummer or Fifer	1	1 $\frac{3}{4}$
Private or newly-enrolled man	1	0
Beer Money.		
For each of above	0	1
Allowance to Innkeepers.		
For each man in stationary quarters	0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Do. on the march	1	4

¹ Captain (afterwards Lieut.-Colonel) Gregory Elsley, of Mount St. John and New Building, near Thirsk.

For this sum of 1*s.* 4*d.* the innkeeper had to provide one hot meal, consisting of 1*½* lb. of meat (previous to being dressed), 1 lb. bread, 1 lb. potatoes or other vegetables, two pints of small beer, and pepper, salt, and vinegar. Fivepence of this sum was to be defrayed out of the pay and beer money, and the remaining 1*1d.* charged against the Treasury. The soldier¹ was not, however, allowed to take away the unconsumed victuals; it was a case of 'eat what you like, but pocket none.'

On the 17th August, 1810, the establishment was reduced to 12 captains, 16 lieutenants, 8 ensigns, and 1,063 privates, the other officers, commissioned and non-commissioned, remaining as before. The supernumerary non-commissioned officers were allowed to receive their pay as usual, it being understood that they were to succeed to vacancies on the establishment as they might arise.²

The Records of the Scarborough Corporation again throw light on the manner of raising men for the Militia at this period. We find a letter, dated at Richmond, 3rd November, 1810, from Lieut.-Colonel William Hale,³ who was left in command there. Apparently an official at Scarborough, presumably the Town Clerk, had written warning him that one Samuel Atkinson, who had been enrolled to serve in the North York Militia, and had been arrested for debt, was credited with the intention of deserting when liberated from York Castle. Colonel Hale replied that as soon as the man was delivered to him at Richmond, he would use every endeavour in his power to prevent him from deserting. 'His instructions were to receive at Richmond the newly-enrolled men from the parish officers, and not to detach parties to take charge of men at the places of enrolment. He warned them, however, that if the man in question was determined to desert, nothing could prevent him. They had already lost twelve men since the ballot, all of them Irishmen picked up by the parishes, in Manchester and the great manufacturing towns of the West Riding. He finally advised the parishes to hire men from their own neighbourhood, if possible, even at a higher rate, rather than strangers, and particularly Irishmen. From long experience, he was convinced that the latter rarely stayed with the regiment.'

Another document is a complaint that five men enrolled at Scarborough had only received £5 5*s.* out of their bounty. As the Act authorised an advance not exceeding ten guineas, it was

¹ Letter dated 10 Aug., 1810.

² W.O. Letter to the Duke of Leeds.

³ Son of General John Hale, of The Plantation, Guisborough; brother-in-law of Major the Hon. L. Dundas; and grandson of Sir Bernard Hale, knight, of King's Walden, Hertfordshire,

suggested that a further advance should be made if the deputy lieutenant of the division thought proper, as they were in want of necessaries, and had a long march before they joined the regiment. It was added significantly that if the men came from the neighbourhood of the parishes for which they were serving, there could be little risk. One of them, John Pellitt, could not have received any part of his bounty, for on the flyleaf of a letter from the adjutant, Captain Stephen Bell, to Messrs. Travis & Woodall, of Scarborough, certifying that John Pellitt had been finally approved by the commanding officer as a substitute for William Munkeman, of Scarborough, in the subdivision of Pickering Lithe, there is a note signed by Pellitt asking Mr. Woodall to pay his wife £10 on application by her, and to remit the balance to the writer.

It may be remarked that great caution had to be displayed in advancing part of the bounty. A year or two later a circular letter, dated 15th January, 1813,¹ warned all commanding officers against trampers, *i.e.* persons who could give no satisfactory account of themselves, but proceeded from one district to another, enlisting with whatever party would receive them, with the sole view of getting the bounty on intermediate approval, and afterwards deserting. The intermediate bounty was therefore directed to be partly withheld in the case of these men until they should have joined their regiment.

During the regiment's stay at Chatham, it enjoyed, in common with all other regiments of Regulars and Militia that possessed a light infantry company, an allowance of £14 per annum for targets for ball practice. Distinct warning was, however, given that this allowance was not to be expected after the close of the war.² A few days later notification was received of the yearly allowance of £25 a company to the expenses of the officers' mess, still known as the 'Regent's allowance.'³

From Chatham the regiment marched on the 17th May, 1811, to Brighton, and occasioned some annoyance at West Malling by impressing too many waggons on the route.⁴ On their arrival part was accommodated in barracks and part billeted on the town. Whilst in this town the sum of £2 12s. 6d. a week was allowed for mess quarters.

Volunteering from the Militia to the Line was still encouraged. An Act, 49 Geo. III, c. 4, had been passed in 1809, in many respects

¹ W.O. Letter Book (Commander-in-Chief), No. 403, p. 223.

² Regl. Order Book, 14 March, 1811.

³ *Ibid.*, 19 March, 1811.

⁴ W.O. Letter Books Dept., No. 508, 22 August.

similar to that passed in 1807. Under this Act 105 men enlisted from Brighton between the 1st May and the 13th June, 1811; the largest number, 38, into the 19th Foot. In consequence Ensign Begbie was recommended for a commission in the Line. Of the total number 19 enlisted for unlimited service, and the remaining 86 for seven years only.

On the 5th July, 1811, a letter was sent from Whitehall to the officer commanding the North York Militia at Brighton, transmitting an Act¹ to permit the interchange of the British and Irish Militias respectively. It was left to each regiment to decide whether it would extend its services to all parts of the United Kingdom, and whether wholly or in part. A return was to be made of all the officers and men who professed themselves willing so to extend their services. In such event they could not be called upon for service out of Great Britain for any longer period than two years successively, and at the expiration of such period they could not for six years be again employed in Ireland under any circumstances, except those of actual invasion or rebellion. Officers who so extended their service were to be placed upon the same footing in point of pay as officers of similar rank in the Line; *i.e.* a lieutenant-colonel 17s., major 16s., captain 10s. 6d. A bounty of two guineas was to be paid to every non-commissioned officer, drummer, and private who made such voluntary offer and took the oath prescribed by the Act. It was to be paid by the regimental paymaster, who had power to draw upon the agent of the regiment for the same.

The Act also provided that officers and men in the Militia of the United Kingdom, if disabled in actual service, became entitled to the same advantages and honourable distinctions as those of the Regular Army. The letter concluded with the expression of confidence that the Militia would render itself to the United Kingdom, what it had so long been to Great Britain, a never-failing resource on every occasion of difficulty and danger.

In consequence of the operation of this Act, an order of the same date was issued from the Horse Guards directing that the commanding officers should be particularly attentive that no soldier professing the Roman Catholic religion should be subject to any punishment for not attending the services of the Church of England, but should be at full liberty to attend those of his own religion whenever military duty did not interfere.

From a return made on the 2nd August, it appears that the whole of the regiment, with the exception of twenty-five men (most

¹ 51 Geo. III, c. 118; and see *Ibid.*, c. 128.

of whom seem to have been time-expired men), voluntarily extended their services. A battalion of detachments was formed of men from battalions serving in Ireland, who refused to extend their services, and we only find one private of the North York in it,¹ four others being employed elsewhere in England. A corporal and five men, who had originally refused to serve in Ireland, obtained leave, after the regiment had quitted Great Britain, to join it at Armagh, and claimed the two guineas bounty.

Upon the inspection of the regiment by Lord Charles Somerset at Brighton in July, the question arose as to the right of the regiment to wear the badge of the White Rose in the colours and fronts of the caps. The actual authority, signed by the adjutant-general, is dated 26th August, 1811, the same date on which like permission was granted to the 2nd West York and the 3rd West York. But from correspondence which took place on the 18th and 19th August between Lord Dundas and the Duke of Cumberland, it is evident that the King granted the permission in the year 1805, and in the presence of the Duke, who was then at Weymouth, where the regiment was then quartered. The Duke further mentioned that at the same time he received directions to write to Lord Liverpool about the rifle companies of the regiment.²

The badge worn has a peculiar interest as being the one selected by the King out of several submitted by Lord Dundas. The earliest article of mess plate in existence bearing the badge of the White Rose is a silver snuff-box, presented by Lord Dundas to the mess in 1812.

When the regiment was at Chatham on the 28th March a private, Thomas Hobson, had deserted. He was afterwards apprehended and brought back on the 20th June, tried by court-martial on the 6th August, and sentenced to receive seven hundred lashes on his bare back with a cat-of-nine-tails. This sentence was afterwards confirmed by the Prince Consort, although it is only fair to add that full enquiries were first made into his character. Lord Dundas, in reply, stated that he was a suspicious character, who had stolen several watches and a suit of coloured clothes from his comrades preparatory to deserting. He claimed to have been a 'rider' for his father, a linen draper of Manchester, but spoke with a slight Irish accent.

During the autumn of 1811 considerable attention was paid to the establishment of regimental schools for the instruction of the

¹ Militia Pay List, No. 2469.

² Regimental Order Book, 19 Aug., 1811.

children of non-commissioned officers and privates. The Duke of York proposed to establish schools in every regiment, to be conducted on Dr. Bell's plan, as in the Royal Military Asylum at Chelsea, already instituted by him. On the 14th November the officer in command of the North York was directed to select a fit person for the superintendence of the school, who was to be placed on the strength as a sergeant. On the 27th December the superintendent of the school was directed to be an attested soldier, borne on the establishment, with the same pay and allowances as the paymaster-sergeant of the corps. When the regiment was in barracks a room was to be appropriated for the school, with an allowance of fuel in the winter months. The sum of £10 a year was also allowed on account of stationery and other school expenses.

The next day, on the 28th December, instructions were received that the person selected as regimental schoolmaster should repair to the Military Asylum at Chelsea, then under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Williamson, to receive information as to the mode adopted at that institution of instructing children according to Dr. Bell's system.

In reply, Major Thoys, who was then in temporary command of the regiment, stated that one William Hutchinson had for *several years* acted as schoolmaster to the regiment, and given the greatest satisfaction in that capacity. It is therefore clear that the North York were actually in advance of the other regiments in the matter of education.

Sergeant William Hutchinson was sent to Chelsea on the 1st January, 1812, and returned to Brighton on the 7th February following.

Volunteering from the Militia into the Line had the natural consequence of depleting the former force. In 1811, by the Act 51 Geo. III, c. 20, supernumeraries not exceeding a fixed number¹ were to be raised annually by voluntary enlistment to replace an equal number allowed to volunteer into the Regular Army. The four officers following acted in the recruiting service for this purpose. Captain Johnson and his party left Durham on the 21st November, Captain Constable left Market Weighton on the 23rd November; the two parties then joined Captain Stephen Bell at Wakefield, and all three marched to Loughborough, where they were met on the 5th December by Lieutenant Bagnett's party, which had started from Bolton in Lancashire on the 28th November. The combined parties reached Brighton on the 19th December with 130 recruits.

¹ Fixed by order in Council at one-seventh the original quota, *i.e.* 130 in our case.

Strictly speaking, it appears to have been an irregular (although a common) practice to enlist men beyond the limits of the county or riding for which they were to serve, or of the adjacent counties. A circular was therefore issued from the Horse Guards on the 15th November warning all commanding officers that in future the regulations relating thereto would be strictly enforced, and that offenders would be brought to trial. It will be observed all the above four parties had been recruiting in some adjacent county or riding to the North Riding.

On the 27th April, 1812, the regiment moved north from Brighton to Nottingham. On their route another complaint was made about unnecessary impressments of waggons, on this occasion from the borough of Ryegate. Thirty-two were said to have been impressed, and only twenty-nine used. Payment was directed to be made, but a caution was expressed as to impressments in future.¹

From Nottingham it proceeded to Norman Cross Barracks, where it was engaged in the duty of guarding prisoners of war. Our information is derived from the *Regimental Court Martial Book*. The prisoners were for the most part French, and endeavoured to make a little money by obtaining straw and plaiting it. Considerable traffic took place between them and their keepers; non-commissioned officers were implicated in the transactions. The first stage was to obtain prepared straw from the neighbourhood and convey it secretly into the barracks. The soil-carts which performed their work at night were often used for this purpose. The sentries in the prison were next made use of to carry the straw inside, and the same method was adopted for getting the straw plait out. The connivance of the sergeant of the guard then became necessary, in order that it might find a temporary resting-place in the guardhouse, and be eventually removed thence to be sold. The price of the plaits was £3 a dozen, and of the prepared straw 6s. a dozen, but there is no mention of the comparative quantities. A good deal had to be taken on trust, and the prisoners of war were by no means sure of receiving their debts. The price outside the prison was about 3s. a dozen for the prepared straw, but a good deal of the profit necessarily went in bribes. No less than four sergeants were reduced during the seven months (May to November) that they were stationed at Norman Cross, one of whom, Sergeant Wilkinson, had been a non-commissioned officer in the regiment for thirteen years, and previously a sergeant in the 15th Foot. In addition, another sergeant was reprimanded, although acquitted on the principal charge, and the

¹ W.O. Letter Books Departmental, No. 508.

evidence against a sixth of accepting a bribe was so clearly stated that it is difficult to see how he escaped prosecution. A regimental court-martial sat for three days, from the 28th to the 30th September, trying crimes of this nature.

At the end of the year we find the regiment at Colchester, where, in consequence of the heavy expense incurred in maintaining the families of militiamen, it again became necessary to call attention to the regulation against enlisting a man who had more than one child born in wedlock.

Preparations were now made for moving the regiment into Ireland, where the residue of its embodied service was to be spent. By June, 1813, it had arrived at Harwich, and the next three months (with a halt of about six weeks at Glasgow) were occupied in the journey to Aughnacloy. The route follows:—

FROM HARWICH TO SCOTLAND.

Date.	To	No. of miles per day.
3 July, 1813	Ipswich	24
4 "	Halt (Sunday) ...	
5 "	Stowmarket	12
6 "	Bury St. Edmunds ...	14
7 "	Newmarket	14
8 "	Cambridge	13
9 "	Huntingdon	16
10 "	Peterborough	19
11 "	Halt	
12 "	Stamford	14
13 "	Grantham	21
14 "	Newark	14
15 "	Tuxford	14
16 "	Bawtry	14
17 "	Doncaster	9
18 "	Halt	
19 "	Ferrybridge	16
20 "	Wetherby	15
21 "	Boroughbridge ...	12
22 "	Northallerton ...	19
23 "	Darlington	15
24 "	Durham	19
25 "	Halt	

FROM HARWICH TO SCOTLAND (*continued*).

Date.	To	No. of miles per day.
26 July, 1813	Newcastle	15
27 "	Morpeth	15
28 "	Alnwick	19
29 "	Belford	14
30 "	Berwick	15
31 "	Ayton	8
1 Aug.,	Halt	
2 "	Dunbar	20
3 "	Haddington	11
4 "	Edinburgh	16
5 "	Bathgate	20
6 "	Ardry	12
7 "	Glasgow	10

FROM GLASGOW TO IRELAND.

Halt for the night.

Date.	To	No. of miles per day.
13 Sept., 1813	Kilmarnock	22
14 "	Ayr	12
15 "	Girvan	21
16 "	Ballantrae	18
17 "	Strandrow [? Stranraer]	16
18 "	Portpatrick	6
" "	Donaghadee	30
[P] 19 "	Halt	
20 "	Belfast	18
21 "	Lurgan	24
22 "	Armagh	19
23 "	Aughnacloy	16

The regiment remained at Aughnacloy until the 14th December, and then returned to Armagh until the 30th March, 1814. At this time the regiment became known as the North York Light Infantry Regiment of Militia, in place of the name by which it had been known for over fifty years. In 1812¹ the Duke of York had approved of the North York Militia practising the light infantry movement in addition to those established, and it is probable that the change was being gradually made.

During this time the position of a sergeant of the regular Militia was considerably improved. By an order of February, 1814, the pension of every such sergeant who was discharged on account of age or infirmity after twenty years' service was raised from 5*d.* to 1*s.* a day. Those discharged as disabled or unfit for service before completing that period of service received the following pensions, provided only that the disability had not arisen from vice or misconduct, namely: After a service of five years, 6*d.* a day; of ten years, 8*d.*; and of fifteen years, 10*d.*

This year is famous in the annals of the Militia as being the first occasion upon which a Militia battalion served as such on active service. Three provisional Militia battalions were formed of volunteers from battalions serving in England, to be sent out to the Duke of Wellington. Colonel Holden states² that all three battalions served abroad. An examination of the Pay Lists (Militia, No. 2470) suggests a doubt whether the 2nd Provisional Battalion ever left Plymouth. The other two were not much more than three months abroad, and arrived too late for the fighting. It is probable that the North York were not given the privilege of volunteering, as their services could not be spared from Ireland. The West York supplied more than a third of the 3rd Provisional Battalion, which left England under Sir Watkin Williams Wynn about the 14th March, and returned to Plymouth on the 26th May.

Only a few weeks previously, on the 1st April, at Newry, seventy men of the North York had been permitted to volunteer into the Line, fifty for seven years, at a bounty of £6 16*s.* 6*d.* each, and twenty for an unlimited period, at a bounty of £9 2*s.* each.

The Treaty of Paris was signed in May, and immediately the process of disembodiment commenced. By June the regiment received its disembodiment orders; each subaltern was to receive two months' pay from the date of disembodiment, and each non-commissioned officer and private a bounty of fourteen days' pay.

¹ Letter Book, Commander-in-Chief, No. 57, p. 121.

² *History of the Worcestershire Regiment, 3rd and 4th Battalions*, pp. 143 *et seq.*

The marching allowance was fixed at 1s. 10d. for each day of ten miles. Orders were being given that the regiment should hold itself in readiness to be disembodied; both Houses of Parliament, as well as the Commander-in-Chief, had expressed their thanks; but the final orders were delayed. In some Militia regiments, notably in the East Middlesex,¹ considerable uneasiness arose in consequence of the delay; but the hostilities with America, which were not terminated until the Treaty of Ghent in December, necessitated a prolongation of service.

The next quarters were at Newry. Barrack-room life a century ago must have been strangely different from that to which we are nowadays accustomed. The proceedings of a general regimental court-martial, assembled in October, 1814, to try a prisoner for the offence of striking his superior officer, give us a glimpse of the manners of the period. A drunken private comes into the room; there is a sergeant in charge, and his wife is sitting on *her bed* by the fire with a child on her lap. There are other married men in the room, although whether their wives sleep in the same room does not appear. Blows are struck, the private makes disparaging remarks about the sergeant's wife, the sergeant strikes him, and in turn receives a black eye. Eventually, the private is conducted to the guard-room by a corporal and a file of men. At the trial the Court, consisting of a president and eight members, taking in consideration the man's good character and the fact that the sergeant did not confine him when the first blow was struck, sentenced him to a week's confinement in the guard-room only.

General Hart confirmed the sentence in these words: "As the voluntary destruction of reason which dignifies man, and alone renders him in any degree superior to the worst of the brute creation, appears to have occurred by drunkenness but once (and that *perhaps* inadvertently) during the service of Private George Gordon in the North York Militia, and caused him disgracefully to aggravate and commit a crime, otherwise unpardonable, towards Sergeant Thompson of that corps, whose forbearance appears to have been put to the severest trials, Lieut.-General Hart approves of the foregoing proceedings, and rather than order a revisal, confirms the sentence of the general regimental court-martial, but remits the remainder of the week's confinement to the regimental guard-room as being, in his opinion, trifling, and totally inadequate to the crime of a private soldier striking a non-commissioned officer in the execution of his duty under any circumstances whatever."

¹ Letter Book, Militia, No. 511.

In January, 1815, expectations of an approaching disembodiment were again raised, but before the close of February Napoleon had escaped from Elba, and the war with France was renewed. The North York remained in Ireland, at Dundalk and Drogheda, until after the Battle of Waterloo. Nothing of moment appears to have occurred there. A letter addressed to Major Elsley at Dundalk on the 15th February, 1815, suggests that he was the senior officer present, and we are led to believe that leave was a very ordinary incident of the embodiment. The letter in question¹ mentions that a private, one William Simpson, had lost his sight through being overheated on a march; if correct, a somewhat strange coincidence.

On the 2nd June the strength of the regiment consisted of 53 sergeants, 50 corporals, 26 drummers, and 1,029 privates.

The regiment was eventually disembodied at Richmond in January, 1816, having served continuously for the space of twenty-three years, with only one break of less than eleven months.

¹ Letter Book, Militia, No. 512.

CHAPTER X.

THE MESS.

THE origin of the North York mess is lost in the mists of antiquity. We can have little doubt that there was some system, dating from the earliest embodiment, under which several of the officers formed a common purse whereout to defray the expenses of food and wine. Unless we are to suppose that the twenty-four rules and regulations for the mess known to be existing in 1805 were copied bodily from the mess regulations of another regiment, they must have been later additions to an earlier and more modest code. Experience teaches that regulations are never drawn up until after the need for them has arisen. On the other hand, the earliest mess book of which we have any trace is one bound at Brighton (where the regiment was stationed in 1811), and as far as can be ascertained there is no mess silver now in the possession of the 4th Yorkshire which bears the hall mark of the eighteenth century. It is most probable that the mess began to take definite shape in the embodiment commencing in 1802, and it is certain that it was owing to the interest that Lord Dundas (then Sir Thomas Dundas) took in the matter that it became a regimental institution.

The mess book before referred to is evidently a copy of some earlier record. The first sixteen pages are certainly in the same handwriting, although containing resolutions passed at various meetings of the Mess Committee between the years 1804 and 1811. At first the mess seems to have been a voluntary association only; it was entirely optional with each officer whether he joined or no. The rules follow, and should be compared with those on a later page, when the regiment was again embodied, during the Crimean War.

RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR THE MESS OF THE NORTH YORK REGIMENT.

(1) The mess to be supported by such a number of days' pay from each member, according to his rank, as shall be found necessary. The subscription to furnish dinner and a third of a bottle of port wine to each member, which allowance of wine is not to be put on the table until after the cloth is drawn.

(2) When any additional subscription is found necessary the members regulating the mess accounts shall lay the same before the mess before any alteration in the subscription can take place.

(3) Every new member, on his joining the mess, shall subscribe eleven days' pay to the mess purse, according to his rank, on account of plate, linen, &c. &c.; and in case of promotion of any member, he shall make up the difference to the rank he is promoted to.

(4) Any member withdrawing his name from the mess cannot be again admitted without a vote of the mess by private ballot, and on his readmission shall pay to the mess purse as in Rule 3.

(5) Any new officer joining the regiment shall be entitled to dine at the mess one week before he pays the subscription; at the expiration of which time he can withdraw himself, if he does not choose to become a member, by paying messing as an honorary member.

(6) No person can be admitted an honorary member of the mess without their approbation by ballot, and he shall then pay for his messing according to the sum allowed the messmen by the mess. No officer of the regiment can be an honorary member of the mess.

(7) Every member to take the chair as president in his turn, according to seniority of rank. Any member refusing to do so shall forfeit one bottle of port wine, and the next in rotation to take the chair, under the same penalty should he refuse. No member on duty can take the chair. A roster of presidents to be kept by the messman.

(8) Any member having a visitor shall take the chair. Should two or three have visitors, the one having the greatest number, and in case the number of visitors be equal the senior in rank, to take the chair.

(9) The names of the members present each day at the mess, with the number of visitors and quantity of wine drank, to be entered into a book by the messman, which book shall be laid on the mess table by him every morning. The president of the proceeding (*sic*) day is to examine, correct, and sign his name before mess hour on penalty of one bottle of port wine.

(10) Any member confined to his room by sickness, or prevented from attending the mess by duty, shall be allowed his dinner and wine from the mess, but on no other account; and when the regiment is on a march, or any member detached from headquarters on duty, he shall be entitled to three shillings and sixpence per day for those days only that he dines at his own expense.

(11) No member to sit down to table before the president, under the penalty of one bottle of port wine; nor is the president to take his seat before the messman has put the dinner on the table, under the same penalty; nor is the president to quit the chair before the mess allowance of wine is drank, under the same penalty.

(12) No member is to sit down to dinner in coloured cloaths, under penalty of one bottle of port wine, unless he has first obtained the president's leave by assigning sufficient reason for not having on regimentals.

(13) Any member sitting at the mess after the allowance is drank shall pay for one-third of a bottle extra if so much is drank, and so on at the same rate of a third of a bottle for every additional extra quantity that is put upon the table while he sits there.

(14) Any member reading newspapers or pamphlets during mess hours shall be fined in one bottle of port wine, and any member reading a written paper or letter, or who shall write during mess hours without having first obtained the president's leave, shall forfeit one bottle of port wine.

(15) Any member drawing his sword in the mess-room at any time shall forfeit one bottle of port wine.

(16) Any member talking on regimental or any parish business at mess when visitors are present shall be fined one bottle of port wine.

(17) Any member taking from the mess-room a newspaper, pamphlet, book, or paper belonging to the mess shall forfeit two bottles of port wine; but any member confined by sickness or upon guard, by sending to the president after the mess assembles, may have the use of any newspaper, army list, &c. &c., which he must return again the next morning, under the penalty of two bottles of port wine; and in case of his losing the same, he shall be charged for it in his extra account.

(18) If any dog belonging to a member should come into the mess-room during mess hours, the owner shall forfeit one bottle of port wine; but should any member entice or call in the dog of another, he shall pay the forfeit.

(19) Any member breaking a wine glass shall pay double, but a tumbler or decanter, or anything of higher value, the same shall be charged him in his extra account at the original cost.

(20) All bets made at the mess under the sum of one guinea to be drank in wine, and the same entered in a book¹ kept for that purpose, and shall, if of such a nature as to allow it, be settled on or before the 24th following, under the penalty of both parties being fined in the half² amount of the bet; but should one of the party refuse to decide the bet when called upon by the other, he shall be adjudged to pay the whole.

¹ In practice, the end of the mess-book.

² *Half* inserted later.

(21) The president shall be empowered to fine any member to the extent of one bottle of port wine for any impropriety of conduct during mess hours.

(22) All fines to be entered in the bet-book, and the wine, not exceeding six bottles, to be drank on the 24th of the month; should there be more than six bottles, the mess may vote the remainder to be drank on the first open day or days.

(23) Any member refusing or neglecting to pay his mess subscription when due, shall be no longer considered as a member, and the paymaster directed to stop his arrears due. And any member refusing to pay his fines when called upon, shall be fined doubly; and should he still refuse, his name shall be taken from the mess-books, and he can never become a member again.

(24) If any member thinks himself unjustly fined, he is to appeal to the president of the next day, who shall put it to the vote; but after the appeal, should the mess think the member justly fined, the original fine shall be doubled for his having improperly called the president to an account, and given¹ the mess unnecessary trouble.

These rules, having received the approbation of the mess, and being signed by one field officer, two captains, and two subalterns, members of the mess,² are to be obeyed as the standing laws of the mess, and are to be entered into a book kept for that purpose, and always in the mess-room, the original copy of which is to be kept by the officer regulating the mess, in case the book should be lost.

At a Meeting of the Committee to consider of the affairs of the Mess, 22nd November, 1804, it was resolved:—

“That as the mess subscription becomes due on the 25th of each month, any member neglecting to pay the said subscription and extras that may be due before the first day of the ensuing month shall be no longer considered as a member, and the paymaster desired to stop what may be due. And it is further understood that any officer joining the regiment must pay from the date of his commission, should he choose to become a member of the mess.”

At a Meeting of the Committee to consider of the affairs of the Mess, 19th April, 1805, it was resolved:—

“That the messman do send a bill of fare to the different sick officers; that they must specify in writing, signed by themselves, what they choose for dinner, which it will be his business to get from the

¹ *Giving* in original.

² The names do not appear in the copy that has come down to us.

mess and deliver to their servant, who will not be permitted to come into the room.

“That no officer will be allowed to get his dinner from the mess unless actually sick and confined to quarters.

“That only eight servants will be allowed to wait on the mess, the two established ones and six others, who will be warned to serve every week from a roster kept by the messman.

“That in case any officer has a visitor, he may bring a servant extra. That any officer who brings his servant to the mess out of his turn shall be fined one bottle of port wine.”

At a Meeting of the Committee to consider of the affairs of the Mess, Gosport Barracks, 27th April, 1806, it was resolved:—

“(1) That three directors be appointed monthly, to consist of one captain and two subalterns, to regulate the mess.

“(2) That such appointment shall take place from the first of each month, according to seniority of officers and a roster kept by the clerk.

“(3) That an inventory of all the articles of mess furniture be made out for the use of the directors.

“(4) That an inspection of such articles be made monthly by the new directors immediately on their coming into office, and the deficiencies to be reported by them *in writing* to the treasurer, and an inspection of the wine cellar to be made weekly.

“(5) That the treasurer only is authorised to purchase any articles wanted for the use of the mess, and that he cannot be a director.

“(6) That the treasurer shall produce his accounts to a committee when required.”

“Portsea Barracks, 7th July, 1806.

“It is agreed by the mess of this day that if a member comes in coloured clothes on the day it is his turn to sit as president, that, provided he gets another member to sit in his place, he is then subject to the will of the president whether he is to be fined or not.”

“Resolved :

“Portsea Barracks, 13th November, 1806.

“(1) That the messman be allowed two shillings and threepence per head for supplying the officers present with a dinner and small beer.

“(2) That there shall be a board, with a list of the officers belonging to the mess, hung up in the mess-room, and all officers present with the regiment and in the mess are required to turn (*sic*) their names before eleven o'clock, or shall be subject to the expense of their dinners, though they may not dine at the mess.

“(3) That all officers being sick shall have their dinners from the mess kitchen after it is taken from the mess-room, according to the regulations made 19th April, 1805, and be allowed a third of a bottle of wine, or to be paid two shillings and sixpence from the mess purse, if they prefer it.”

“Eastbourne Barracks, 14th February, 1807.

“A committee of the undersigned¹ officers having met to examine the accounts of the mess, it was resolved that from and after the 25th instant the office of treasurer shall be done away, and that the mess accounts shall be kept, and regulated for the future by the directors for the month.

“That their appointments shall take place on the 25th of each month, instead of the first as heretofore, when the accounts, together with the balance (if any), shall be transferred into their hands.

“That the mess shall be supported by such a number of days' pay from each member, according to the receipt of his commission, and not according to his rank, as expressed in the first rule.”

“Eastbourne Barracks, 3rd June, 1807.

“The undenamed officers, forming a committee to reconsider a resolution of a committee, dated 14th February, 1807, have resolved that the resolution of the abovenamed committee regulating the future subscription of the mess be repealed and done away as if no such rule had existed.

“Resolved: Those officers who withdrew their names from the mess in consequence of the resolution of the 14th February will not be considered as affected by it on paying their subscription from that date as usual.”

“Brighton, 7th September, 1811.

“One bottle of white wine to be set upon table with the dinner, and to be placed at the president's right hand, which bottle (the part of the mess allowance) is to be considered exclusively at the president's disposal. If any officer drinks of the president's bottle, and the president thinks it necessary to order a second bottle, the price is to be charged equally amongst those who have drank wine.

“The above rule only to be observed when there may be one or more visitors at the mess.”

“Colchester Barracks, 31st December, 1812.

“(1) The undermentioned officers forming a committee of the mess of the North York have resolved that the captain of the month² shall take an account of the wine in the cellar, and cause it to be

¹ No signatures added.

² Noteworthy.

entered into the new cellar-book, and from and after the 1st January, 1813, the key of the cellar shall remain in his possession.

“(2) A vice-president shall be appointed daily in rotation, according to seniority of rank, who shall in future decant the wine and sign the mess-book in place of the president as hitherto, the same penalty attaching to him in cases of neglect.

“(3) Checks shall be instituted at the pleasure of the present captain of the month (Captain Shafto), to be used by the vice-president when wine is brought into the mess by the waiter (to note the number of extra bottles drunk in the course of the evening). The checks are to be in possession of the captain of the month, who, should the vice-president not be inclined to sit extra, will deliver them over to some person sitting for extra wine, or will himself be answerable for what may be drunk in the course of the evening. These checks are to be received from the mess waiter by the vice-president of the day when he signs the mess-book as vouchers for the charge of extra wine, and are to be given back by him to the captain of the month.

(Signed) “Chas. Thoyts, Major
 “J. H. Johnson, Captain
 “Thos. Shafto, Captain
 “A. Callender, Lieut.
 “Richard Grellet, Ensign.”

“Harwich Barracks, 19th April, 1813.

“Resolved: That any member of the mess becoming sick, will not be allowed wine from the mess, unless thought absolutely necessary by the surgeon of the regiment.

“Doubts having arisen in the regiment with regard to the obligation of field officers and captains to belong to the mess, we think it right to record an extract from a letter received the other day by us from Lord Dundas upon this subject, viz.:—

“‘That it was settled and understood that their being members of the mess was a condition of their being recommended for commissions.’

“Resolved: That this condition is considered by us as binding upon all officers of the above rank at present in the mess to continue members of it during the time they hold their commissions in the regiment.

(Signed) “Sheldon Cradock “George Healey
 “Samuel Denison “Alexander Wight
 “Gregory Elsley “Simeon T. Mewburn.”
 “Robert Tatham

“Headquarters,

“Newry Barracks, 2nd November, 1814.

“Resolved: (1) That the captain of the month in future is to make up his accounts and submit them to the inspection of a committee on the 30th of each month, stating the probable amount of the mess-room bill to the next 24th, and what is due to tradesmen, &c. &c., under penalty of forfeiting six bottles of port wine for the good of the mess.

“(2) Officers on the recruiting service in future, when actually on duty not at their own homes, are, in place of an allowance from the mess, to receive the whole of their pay.

(Signed) “Majors Gregory Elsley, George Healey, Captains Thos. Shafto, Richard Bell, Wm. Dawson, Surgeon Thos. Stockwell, Lieutenants Alexander Wight, Anthony Dawson.”

The same book that contains the rules and regulations has been reversed and employed for recording fines. All are evidently contemporaneous entries, dating from 1811, and none earlier have been copied. On May 23rd of that year “Captain Johnson bets Lieut. Hewgill one bottle of port wine that if the first battle Molineux fights is with Crib, that he beats him (*sic*), but at the same time Captain J. says if he wins he will be sorry for the event. Robert Coates, President.” The bet was drunk on Christmas Eve, and the bottle paid for by Captain Johnson, whose pleasure at the English victory no doubt made the expenditure welcome. On the same evening Captain Hewgill (as he then was) procured for the mess another bottle out of Captain Colling by having backed Dogherty against Burns in the battle fought on December 2nd near Chichester. No doubt both officers had attended in person. Two other bottles were supplied the same night, one by Ensign Beale, who had neglected to sign the mess-book, and the other by Captain Hammond, who had backed himself to win the best of three games of quoits against Captain Colling.

On the 21st January, 1812, Captain Mair bets Captain Dennison one bottle of wine that a bet respecting Mr. Woodham’s servant maid was not made in Glasgow. As the regiment was quartered there in 1799, it is obvious that the mess system was in force before the date of the book now in existence, but apparently the fine-book of that date was non-existent or could not be found, as there is no record of the decision of the bet. The income-tax upon officers’ pay seems to have been then, as now, a futile source of discussion, as Captain Tatham despondently bets Lieutenant Stannett that it is not taken off during the then session of Parliament.

An order of the 24th December, 1811, was, as is so often the case, of doubtful meaning. The distinction between the epaulettes of a captain and subaltern, laid down by an order 19th February, 1810, was abolished by another order 24th December, 1811. Bets were freely made against this interpretation of the order, Captain Mair betting Major Thoys a bottle of wine that the distinction was abolished, while Captain Hewgill bets Lieutenant Wight ten bottles to one that it was not. The losers commenced to pay on the 24th January, 1812,¹ but Captain Hewgill's ten bottles took some drinking, and were not finished until the 27th January.

Lieutenant Mewburn's spelling caused much occasion for bets, in each case the backer of his orthography losing, until the last of the bets is expunged by a vote of the mess.

Matters of public interest occasionally give rise to wagers. Captain Mair bets Lieutenant Watson one bottle of wine that two French frigates, which were said on the 29th January, 1812, to have been chased by the *Endymion*, would not be caught that cruise. On the 25th February following, Lieutenant Watson paid for the wine. The last-named officer made two bets as to the method of embarkation of the 52nd Regiment in 1809 from Dover, when commanded by Colonel Barclay, one of which he won and the other he lost.

We learn from the bets that Captain Hewgill was more than 5 ft. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. in height, Lord Dundas 5 ft. 9 in., and Lieutenant Westlake under 5 ft. 9 in., and that Lieutenant Wight succeeded in producing a woman in Brighton that measured 5 ft. 10 in., the loser, Lieutenant Ridley, having been bold enough to wager eight bottles of wine to four. The last-named officer had backed himself with Lieutenant Mewburn to run one mile in five minutes within one month from the 24th January. The bet was drunk in May, but as the page recording the fact is lost, we cannot tell whether Ensign (as he then was) Ridley had performed the feat.

In March, 1812, Lieutenant Mewburn is fined for making disparaging remarks about Captain Colling. For the exact language the reader must refer to the original, where he will find that a modest hand has partly obliterated the offending words. For some time bets seem to have gone out of fashion. We have in their place a succession of fines for drawing swords in the mess-room, reading, and smoking without leave of the president, dining in coloured clothes, for disrespect to the president, for neglecting to sign the mess-book before the dinner was on the table, for signing it before it was made up, for not fining other offenders, for allowing a pointer bitch to come into the mess, &c.

¹ See p. 112, *ante*.

On the 22nd November, 1815, Lieutenant Westlake was fined a bottle of port wine 'for singing without being called upon to do so, and at the same time making a very improper noise.' A second fine was imposed upon him for the same offence on the same evening. Some explanation may be found in the bet, sandwiched between the two fines. 'Lieut. Westlake bets Ensign Allen one pound that he (Ensign Allen) falls from the effects of liquor the first this night.' Doctor Stockwell is fined on the 6th August, 1814, a bottle of port for leaving the chair, when president, before the mess wine was drunk, and another bottle for having given the mess unnecessary trouble by a fruitless appeal against the last fine. On the 22nd August a bet of three bottles of port wine between Captains Mair and Ridley as to whether 'Kaine' is the correct spelling of an innkeeper's name at Armagh is only of interest as fixing the period of the regiment's sojourn in Ireland.

Another series of entries on the 26th August, 1814, is marred by a difficulty in reading the handwriting of the then vice-president, Captain R. Bell. Ensign Dawson is apparently intending to start on a shooting expedition the next day, and his skill or luck as a marksman not standing high, bets are made on the result of the bag. He loses a bet to Lieut.-Colonel Cradock by not killing a brace of moor game, and wins from Lieutenant Allen by killing a hare; but the last-mentioned officer makes two bets, both of which he wins, that he will not kill a brace and a half or a brace of birds, which I can hardly read as plover, and yet whose name seems to end with the four last letters. Ensign Dawson has a partial revenge by beating Lieutenant Allen at rackets.

On the 26th March, 1815, Captain Dawson loses to Captain Mair a bet of a bottle of port wine that the North York Light Infantry Regiment has not more than fourteen detachments from Drogheada, and the same officer loses a bet of the same amount to Dr. Wright that there is a Sunday newspaper published in Dublin on a Sunday. Captain Hewgill bets the same amount with Dr. Wright that Wilkinson, the 'famous runner' (*sic*), volunteered from Norman Cross into the Line, and paid for his bottle of wine.

Captain Johnson bets Major Healey and Captain Shafto each two bottles of port wine that Miss _____¹ is not a Quean; he loses both bets. Mr. Stockwell (the surgeon) bets Captain Mair five shillings that Captain Colling loses condition within a month after he is married; bet undecided. Captain Dawson bets Lieutenant Westlake one bottle of wine that the aides-de-camp of the Castle of

¹ The name is given in full. It is the same as one of the officers of the regiment.

Dublin wear epaulettes; the former loses. Captain Bagnet bets Lieutenant Paget one bottle of port wine that Lieutenant Beale did not get his commission in the 56th Foot; lost by Captain Bagnet.

An undated memorandum, signed by Anthony Dawson, president, but apparently written by Captain Bell, seems to belong to 1815. In consequence of Captain Bagnet having broken a decanter, he agrees to find two when the regiment meets again next war. The next war was the Crimean, nearly forty years later, and where was Captain Bagnet then!

During disembodiment, if we can judge from the entries, the mess seems to have met on three occasions only: in 1821, from 3rd to 17th June; in 1825, from 9th to 24th June; and in 1831, on 11th and 12th August.

The entries are not of much interest. On the 4th June, 1821, Ensign Smith is fined one bottle of port wine for contempt to the chair in having refused, when desired by the president (Lieutenant S. T. Mewburn), to snuff the candles. On the 16th following, Lieutenant Mewburn bet Lieutenant Dawson one bottle of port wine that John Brown was not town clerk of Newcastle-on-Tyne at the last summer assizes. Major Healey, Captains Turton and Colling, and Ensign Healey take part in the bet, which is to be decided by Mr. Tarlen, attorney, of Richmond. The entries conclude with the following:—"The Mess Committee are of the opinion that the above fines, with the commission wine, do stand over until we are again embodied or the officers meet at headquarters."

CHAPTER XI.

AFTER WATERLOO.

THE infrequency of mess entries has shown us how seldom the Militia assembled after the Battle of Waterloo. By the Act, 57 Geo. III, c. 57 (1817), the King had power to suspend the annual training by order in Council, and this power was so often exercised that the suspension of the annual training became a common form in the *London Gazette*. In 1829, by the Act, 10 Geo. IV, c. 10, and by its annual continuations, all proceedings for raising the Militia by ballot, unless directed by order in Council, have been suspended. In fact, except in the years 1830 and 1831, the ballot has since then never been enforced.

Lord Dundas continued to command the regiment for four years after the disembodiment in 1816, and in 1820 was succeeded by Colonel Sheldon Cradock, of Hartforth Hall, near Richmond. Meantime, Captain Stephen Bell retired from the adjutancy in August, 1816, and was succeeded by James Carter, promoted from sergeant-major; another instance of a militiaman rising from a private, to be eventually captain and adjutant.

The permanent staff consisted of a sergeant-major, 30 sergeants, 30 corporals, a drum-major, and 14 drummers. Thirteen lieutenants drew pay at 2*s. 6d.* a day, and four ensigns at 2*s.* In 1817 George Ayre, who had joined as a private in 1798, and followed Carter as sergeant-major, was promoted to paymaster, and thus, like his predecessor, succeeded in rising from the ranks. It must not be forgotten that a superior class at this time enlisted in the Militia, not as a consequence of the ballot, for balloted men were few in number compared with substitutes, but rather as the result of the martial ardour which always accompanies a war. As paymaster, George Ayre had to find sureties; Major Gregory Elsley, his former captain, was one, showing the esteem in which Ayre was held in the regiment. The other, John Martin Ayre, of Whitby, was no doubt a relative in a good position in life.

In 1819 the permanent staff was further diminished by reducing five sergeants, discharging two, and returning another to drum-major. With corresponding reductions, it stood at 22 sergeants, 22 corporals, 8 drummers, and 1 drum-major.

The first training after the disembodiment took place in 1820, from 12th June to 9th July. Lord Dundas was present until the

14th June, when his resignation took effect, and Colonel Cradock commanded for the remainder of the period. The regiment was also trained from 29th May to 18th June, 1821; from 1st to 28th June, 1825; and from 21st July to 17th August, 1831. It now consisted of 12 companies, and, in place of the 1,111 privates, who composed its strength when it was disembodied in 1816, only 581 were present at the training in 1820, 802 in 1821, 716 in 1825, and 763 in 1831. The regiment,¹ under the command of Major Healey, was reviewed by Colonel Pulleine, the Vice-Lieutenant of the North Riding, on Monday, the 15th August, 1831, on the racecourse at Richmond, at the close of their twenty-eight days' training and exercise.

After marching round in review, the regiment, 500 strong in bayonets, went through the manual and platoon exercise, and then performed the following movements:—

- (1) Open column in rear of No. 1 by threes; rifles covering the formation.
- (2) Wheel into line, fire by companies right to left; rifles to the rear.
- (3) Advance in line, wheel back into open column of companies, right in front.
- (4) Close column on the right company of each wing, and deploy into line.
- (5) Retire by wings; rifles in front.
- (6) Left wing will form on the right by filing from the left of companies by threes into open column, wheel into line, fire by companies from the right of wings; rifles to the rear.
- (7) Retire in line. Form column of quarter distance on No. 4, right in front, by threes; rifles covering the formation.
- (8) Form square against cavalry; rifles in the square. The square will fire by files from the right of sections.
- (9) Reform column and deploy on No. 4 by threes; rifles covering the formation; fire by companies from the right of wings.
- (10) Take up a new alignment to the front, by filing from the left of companies by threes; wheel into line.
- (11) Advance in open order, and general salute.

The North York Cavalry, commanded by Major Hartley, 200 strong, marched twice past, and when the infantry was in the square they made a gallant charge to the front. They formed on the flanks of the infantry when advancing in open order for general salute. The quickness, precision, and steadiness of the regiment whilst

¹ Taken from a document in Captain Carter's handwriting. Strange to say, he heads it "15 August, 1851."

performing these evolutions deserved, and received, the approbation of all present, and the high encomiums of the reviewing officer were equally creditable to the officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates.

To the unremitting exertions of that excellent officer, Captain Carter, the adjutant, the very surprising state of discipline of the regiment is mainly attributable. The ground was covered with all the beauty, rank, and fashion of the town and neighbourhood; and the beauty of the surrounding scenery, which is of the most brilliant description, added not a little to the enjoyment of the spectators. The officers of the regiment entertained the officers of the North York Cavalry and a large number of friends to an excellent dinner, supplied by Mr. Stuart, of the King's Head. In the evening, Major Hartley and the officers of the North York Cavalry gave a ball with refreshments, which was most numerously attended. Dancing commenced at ten p.m., and was kept up with great spirit until a late hour in the morning.

On Thursday, 28th February, 1833, King William IV gave a grand military banquet at St. James's Palace, to which the lords-lieutenant of counties and colonels of Militia were invited, and the balloting took place for the numbers of the respective Militia regiments.

On the 30th April Lord Melbourne, while announcing to the Duke of Leeds that the King had dispensed with the training of the Militia for that year, informed him at the same time that a ballot, taken by drawing of lot, for determining finally and permanently the precedence of the several Militia regiments, the number 22 had been drawn for the North York.

On the 21st July, 1834,¹ Colonel M. McCreagh inspected the permanent staff at Richmond. He reported the sergeant-major, George Swalwell, fifty-three years old, as appearing zealous, but deficient in the principles of drill; one drum-major, who 'was no drummer,' appeared old, debilitated, and worn out, at 66; the eight drummers were, on the whole, competent, and the sergeants generally well qualified; but one was too corpulent, and another sickly. Their ages varied from 41 to 57.

Meantime, a gradual reduction was proceeding in the strength at headquarters; the lieutenants receiving pay slowly dropped off; corporals were no longer retained; sergeants apparently stayed on until they went to Chelsea, but the vacant places were not filled; in 1836 there were only 13 sergeants, and 9 in 1850. The regiment

¹ Parliamentary Papers, 1835, vol. xxxviii.

was still called the North York Light Infantry Regiment of Militia, and the two flank companies of rifles were retained.

On the 7th January, 1836, orders¹ were received to send the surplus arms, accoutrements, ammunition, and other stores to the Ordnance Depôt at Hull. They were accordingly despatched by road to Boroughbridge, and thence by water to Hull. The colours were sent along with the stores, but were afterwards returned to the regiment.

On the 3rd September following, Lord John Russell conveyed the King's commands that the uniform of officers of the Militia of the United Kingdom should in future be laced with silver, and that the officers of such regiments as were Royal should wear silver embroidery instead of lace.

In 1846 the Duke of Leeds succeeded Colonel Sheldon Cradock in the command of the regiment. Two years later the attention of Parliament was again directed to the inefficient state into which the Militia had sunk; almost, if not quite, as bad as that in which the Act of 1757 had found it. But nothing further was done until the year 1852. The Government of Lord John Russell having attempted to reorganise the *local militia*, suffered defeat upon an amendment proposed by Lord Palmerston to substitute the word 'regular' for 'local' in the bill. Lord Derby took office, and, as in duty bound, introduced the Militia Bill of 1852, which eventually became law.² By this Act the Queen, in Council, had power to raise a Militia not exceeding 80,000 men, and to fix the *quotas* to be contributed by the several counties. The men were to be voluntarily enlisted for the term of five years from the county for which they were to serve, or any adjoining county. They might be paid, under the Regulations of the Secretary-at-War, a bounty not exceeding £6, or periodical payments not exceeding 2s. 6d. a month during their period of service. Failing voluntary enlistment, or in case of actual invasion or imminent danger thereof, the Queen in Council might direct the ballot to be put in force, but no man was liable to the ballot after the age of thirty-five years. In case of actual invasion or imminent danger thereof, the Militia might be embodied and increased up to 120,000 men. The ordinary period of training was reduced from twenty-eight to twenty-one days, but by an order in Council it could be extended to fifty-six days. The property qualifications for lieutenants and ensigns were abolished, and those for the higher ranks modified.

Meantime, attempts were being made to bring the regiments themselves up to date. Only four trainings had taken place in thirty-

¹ In pursuance of 5 and 6 William IV, c. 37, s. 3.

² 15 and 16 Victoria, c. 50.

five years, and the last of them twenty years previously. Colonel Bushe inspected the staff on 17th February, 1852, and described the adjutant, our old friend, Captain James Carter, as follows:—‘Age 78; state of health, good for his age. Inefficient, quite worn out; but intelligent and zealous.’ He was retired on the 3rd August following, having then completed sixty years’ militia service, of which all but a few months were passed either in embodiment or on the staff; a record which, I apprehend, can hardly be surpassed, but which, having regard to his age, would not tend to the efficiency of the corps under his supervision.¹

In addition, there were six lieutenants whose commissions were dated prior to 1815, and George Ayre, no longer paymaster, at the head of the list of ensigns, all of whom were continuing to draw the allowances made to officers of the disembodied Militia. Four of these were put on the retiring allowance at once, and the remainder gradually followed. Meantime fresh blood, in the shape of recruit officers, was imported. Colonel Bradley, who commanded the regiment in the years 1883 and 1884, joined it as an ensign in 1852. In a letter to Colonel Hopkinson, he gives a graphic account of the first mess after the assembly. The regiment had not, he believed, been together since 1832,² and had been changed from Light Infantry into Rifles at the instigation and wish of the Duke of Leeds. It was most interesting to sit down to mess with so many different uniforms. There were—the Light Infantry, red, swallow tails and wings; the Grenadiers, red, epaulettes; the Rifles (old style), green, a tight-fitting jacket with short laps, three rows of silver buttons down the front, and a most curious high shaco. The duke’s piper played round the mess table. At the same time the mess was resuscitated; its rules and regulations will be found in the Appendix.

The late Mr. Mark Milbank, of Thorpe Perrow, served in the Militia as captain from 1852 to 1853. On his retirement he presented the officers’ mess with a snuff-box, on which was depicted a mare called Flora, formerly the property of Lord Darlington, who is said to have made early in the century a most extraordinary leap over a fence four feet wide, with a ditch beyond measuring $7\frac{3}{4}$ yards in width from the top³ of the hedge to the farthest bank of the ditch.

The recruiting of the men was chiefly carried out by captains of companies, who were mostly county men, and carried a certain amount of influence in their respective districts. The late Lord

¹ For record of services see p. 55 *ante*.

² Really 1831. See p. 122 *ante*.

³ *Sic* in MS., but surely ‘bottom.’

Cathcart¹ who, as Lord Greenock, commanded a company at this time, was most energetic in procuring recruits. One morning,² as he was on his way to a meet of the Bedale Hounds, on his well-known mare, Guiccioli, he saw seven men in a tree near Bamlett's Whin, a covert between Thirsk and Topcliffe. He made them an 'inflammatory harangue,' as he termed it, and they all came down and agreed to enlist. Lord Cathcart then sent to Thirsk for his break and a pair of post-horses, and drove them to the house of a certain doctor in Topcliffe, to be attested. Unfortunately, the wives and mothers heard of their intention, and were up in arms, while the doctor, fearing for his popularity, escaped by the back door. It was not, however, a difficult matter to proceed to Thirsk, where the necessary formalities were duly carried out.

Lord Cathcart had, he said, 100 very fine men, or more, of a superior class, men with homes and of substance. Of one of them, John Dunning, from near Thirsk, he tells the following story. Shortly after he joined the regiment, during a training, Lord Cathcart met him in the street at a time when he ought to have been in his billet. When asked why he was about at that time of night, he replied that he was in search of his billet, which ought to be somewhere about there, but '*it had shifted*'.

On the 10th March, 1853, the strength of the North York Militia, as fixed by Lord Palmerston, consisted of a colonel, lieut.-colonel, and major, ten companies, each with a captain and first and second lieutenants, an adjutant, surgeon, assistant-surgeon, quartermaster, and sergeant-major, 33 sergeants, 33 corporals, 17 drummers, and 1,002 privates. At the same time Lord Palmerston informed Lord Zetland, then Lord-Lieutenant, that in future it was not the intention of the Government to fill up vacancies in the appointment of colonels of Militia Regiments, it being deemed desirable that the officers in command of Militia Regiments should, like the officers in actual command of Regiments of the Line, have the regimental rank of lieut.-colonel.

On the 18th March following, Lord Palmerston signified her Majesty's pleasure that the Regiment should be constituted a Rifle Regiment. It then consisted of only seven companies and 535 privates in all. At the first training, which took place from 12th May to 8th June, no doubt that to which Colonel Bradley referred, there were thirty officers in mess. Captain Joseph Henry Hudson, formerly of the Grenadier Guards, was the adjutant.

¹ Alan Frederick, 3rd Earl Cathcart; born 1828, died 1905. Captain, August, 1852; Major, March, 1853; Lieut.-Colonel, September, 1854.

² From a letter from Lord Cathcart to Colonel Hopkinson.

The next year the training lasted from the 2nd to the 29th June. The war with Russia had now commenced, and, as was the case in the time of the French War in the early part of the century, much volunteering from the Militia into the Line took place. On the 20th November, 1854, a circular was issued from the War Office urging commanding officers of Militia regiments to co-operate with the Government in strengthening the regular forces by drafts from their regiments. No larger proportion than 25 per cent. of the established strength was allowed to volunteer, and the necessary steps were to be forthwith taken to recruit the Militia to its original numbers. A bounty of £7 was to be paid to volunteers, exceeding by £1 the authorised bounty in the case of ordinary recruits.

On the 29th November, no doubt in consequence of this circular, we find a letter from Colonel Eyre, commanding the dépôt of the 19th Foot at Walmer, to the Duke of Leeds reminding him that the 19th was a Yorkshire Regiment, and had well maintained the character of Yorkshiremen by its conduct in the Crimea.¹ He therefore recommended it as a corps deserving of support by men desirous of volunteering from the Militia into the Line.

Originally there was no connection that I have been able to trace between the 19th Foot and the county of Yorkshire. It was first raised in 1688 for the support of the Protestant cause at the time of the Revolution. Under the earlier territorial system it had been called the North Yorkshire Regiment, and in consequence had been one of the favourite regiments into which men from the North York had volunteered. Some twenty years later there was to be an even closer connection between the two regiments.

On the 4th November Sergeant-Major F. Green was appointed to the regiment. He had previously served 21 years and 147 days in the Rifle Brigade, and, as he was not discharged until the 3rd November, 1874 (when he had completed his twentieth year as sergeant-major), his total service amounted to 41 years and 147 days.

He was one of eight non-commissioned officers² belonging to the Rifle Brigade who were selected in 1836 to proceed to Persia, under the command of the adjutant of their 1st Battalion, Lieutenant Wilbraham, afterwards Lieut.-General Sir Richard Wilbraham, K.C.B. The intention had been to present 2,000 stand of rifles to the Shah of Persia, and the party not only conveyed the rifles out, but spent nearly three years in instructing the Persian troops in their use. At the end of that time a rupture took place between England and

¹ At Alma and Inkerman.

² Cope's *History of the Rifle Brigade*, p. 234.

Persia, in consequence of the Shah's advance upon Herat, and the party returned to England, having first rendered the rifles useless by removing their locks.

Green was a man of commanding presence, considerable force of character, an exceptionally good drill and disciplinarian, yet popular amongst the men. He joined at the age of forty, and was then 5 ft. 11 in. in height. He acted at one time as deputy paymaster, and in consequence of the delicate condition of the adjutant's health, had to perform a considerable portion of that officer's work. Some fourteen years after his discharge his clothes accidentally caught fire, and as he resided alone his condition was not discovered until too late. He died shortly afterwards in the Regimental Hospital at the dépôt, aged 74 or 75.

Meantime, the war with Russia showed no signs of abating, and on the 12th December the regiment was embodied at Richmond. It then consisted, in addition to the officers, of 14 permanent staff sergeants, 13 volunteer sergeants, 28 corporals, and 714 privates. There were thirty-four officers in mess at the commencement.

An Act was passed a few days after the assembly (18 Victoria, c. 1) enabling the Militia to volunteer for garrison duty in the Mediterranean. Needless to say, the North York was one of the first to volunteer, but its services, unfortunately, were not accepted, possibly in consequence of the circumstances that follow. Questions appear to have arisen whether the embodiment was justified under the words of the Militia Act, 'on actual invasion or imminent danger thereof,' and although the Act (18 Victoria, c. 1) authorised embodiment whenever a state of war existed between her Majesty and any foreign power, men who enlisted before the passing of the Act objected to be bound by it.

In March, 1855, a serious mutiny took place amongst the men in consequence of their being retained for duty beyond the fifty-six days. One company, that of Captain Robinson, which before the mutiny was upwards of 100 strong, appeared on parade with only four men, the remainder having returned to their homes. A private, James Auton, of No. 8 Company, was tried by a District Court Martial, assembled at Richmond on 20th March, for having created a disturbance and endeavoured to prevent the men of his company from going on morning parade on the 13th March. He was found guilty, and sentenced to 180 days' imprisonment with hard labour, which sentence was afterwards reduced to six lunar months.

Yet his action was absolutely legal. Seven days later a circular was issued from the War Office stating that men enlisted prior to 12th May, 1854, were not liable to be kept embodied for more than

fifty-six days in a year. The *York Herald* of 7th April states that, on receipt of Lord Panmure's letter, the non-commissioned officers and privates threatened to take advantage of its terms and return to their homes, not so much from an objection to serve as from a desire to get into barracks. Indeed, billeting was quite as unpopular amongst the men as amongst their unwilling hosts; in the East Riding a very serious riot from this cause was within an ace of breaking out.

In March, 1854, the daily pay to innkeepers had been increased from one halfpenny to three halfpence a man, making $10\frac{1}{2}d.$ a week, but this was not considered sufficient. Accommodation in barracks was, however, limited in the North-East of England; and in place of meeting the wishes of the men in this respect, Government granted a bounty of £1 and one month's leave of absence to all reattested men, and this was supplemented by another 10s. from the Duke of Leeds. About eighty-four men at once took the bait.

A change was gradually being introduced in the system of clothing the men. In early days¹ the clothing was supplied by the colonel, who received a fixed sum *per* man, and nominated his own clothier. We are told² that under this system the colonel derived a profit averaging £750 a year.³ The cost of the necessaries required during the training was defrayed by a stoppage of 4d. a day from each man's pay, but when ordered out for service the country paid a guinea a man for the first cost, and the necessaries were kept up out of the stoppages. In 1852 the clothing and necessaries for enrolled volunteers were supplied by the Board of Ordnance, but the permanent staff was still annually clothed by the colonel. In 1854-5 the Secretary of State for War fixed the prices, leaving the colonel to appoint his own clothier. The old system still survived in 1857.

We are so accustomed to regard the Castle at Richmond as the natural headquarters of the regiment, that it is difficult to conceive that this connection is comparatively recent. Prior to the date with which we are now dealing, Richmond Castle was in the possession of the Dukes of Richmond, to whom it had been granted by the Crown towards the close of the seventeenth century. It was in a somewhat neglected condition, the castle yard being a mass of fallen debris, under the charge of Mr. Simon T. Mewburn, who acted as steward to the duke and also quartermaster to the regiment.

¹ Parliamentary Papers, 1873, vol. xviii.

² *Ibid.*, 1856, vol. xl, pp. 133 and 271.

³ As it was gradually being abolished, *Punch* (vol. xxvi, p. 245) proposed that rations of cauliflowers should be issued to clothing colonels, to compensate them for their loss of cabbage.

About the date of the Crimean War it was leased to the military authorities, who removed the debris, and built quarters for the permanent staff of the Militia. Until that time the staff was located in Temple Square.

The castle buildings were commenced sometime in 1855, and finally completed towards the end of 1856.

It may be of interest to students of *Punch* to know that the picture in volume xxviii, page 190, of the 'Gentleman Rider,' who carried out his instructions to ride a waiting race by waiting at the starting post, was a joke against an officer of the North York who took part in a race got up by the officers of that regiment.

In 1855 the regiment was unfortunate enough to lose the services of Lord Cathcart, who had recently been promoted to Lieut.-Colonel. It would serve no good purpose to recall defects in the administration that are happily now a matter of ancient history.¹ Suffice it to say that customs had been permitted to continue in the Militia which the Regular Army had long discarded. One who had himself been adjutant of one of the smartest regiments in the service was not disposed to wink at such customs, but the position of Lieut.-Colonel in those days, with an authority incommensurate with its responsibility, was not adapted to deal in a satisfactory manner with them. Lord Cathcart felt that he did not receive the support to which he was entitled from the colonel of the regiment. He made a dignified protest, followed by resignation, in the belief that this would in the end do more good than constant complaints, and would make the path of his successor easier. He retired, and shortly afterwards, by accepting the command of the North York Volunteers, converted the loss of the older into the gain of the younger corps.

The next lieut.-colonel, Robert Colling,² whose first commission, as before mentioned, was dated in 1808, only held the appointment two months, and was succeeded by Lieut.-Colonel Hamlet Coote Wade, C.B. (afterwards Wade-Dalton). This distinguished officer, the son of Colonel Hamlet Wade, C.B., the first lieut.-colonel of the Rifle Brigade, had served in India for many years in the 13th Foot, and from the 23rd July, 1839, to the 1st April, 1843, had acted as Major of Brigade, eventually on the staff of Sir George Pollock. He had been eight times mentioned in despatches, had been wounded at

¹ I am giving my recollection of my last conversation with Lord Cathcart. His lamented death, which occurred so recently, will effectually preclude further light being thrown upon the subject.

² He was the eldest son of Major Robert Colling, whose commission as lieutenant was dated 1778. They were of Healaugh and Haughton-le-Skerne, and although probably connected with the Collings of shorthorn fame, the connection (if any) is so distant that it cannot be traced. See *Journal R.A.S.E.*, vol. x, p. 1, 3rd series.

the action of the Koord Cabool Pass, received three medals, the Order of the Dooraree Empire, and the Companionship of the Bath. He retired as a major, on half-pay, in 1846, and had been promoted lieut.-colonel in 1854. He was appointed to the North York Militia on the 4th May, 1855.

On the 14th May¹ (Monday) the North York Rifles were reviewed by Lieut.-General Arbuthnot. He expressed in the warmest terms his approval of the general appearance of the men, and declared that, after inspecting twelve Militia regiments, he had not found one equal to the North York Rifles in discipline and order.

In July, 1855, Captain Dugald Stuart Miller, late of the Royal Fusiliers, was appointed adjutant, in the place of Captain Hudson, who was promoted major, but shortly afterwards retired from the regiment, in order to take up an appointment in the British Italian Legion, which had then lately been formed. His uncle, Sir James Hudson, was then the British Minister at the Court of Sardinia.

In August the regiment was under orders to leave headquarters for barracks at Bradford, and in anticipation of their move deposited the colours, which had been presented and worked by Princess Amelia, in the Parish Church.² But it was not until the 18th of January, 1856, that the regiment, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Wade, marched into Bradford Barracks. These not being sufficient to hold all the men, additional accommodation was provided by the erection of wood huts in the barrack square.

Volunteering into the Line had had its usual effect. Twenty-seven officers, ten colour sergeants, six staff sergeants, thirteen sergeants, fifteen corporals, six drummers, and 460 privates were all that moved to Bradford. The ten companies of the previous year were reduced to nine during January, and shortly afterwards to eight.

A circular from the Horse Guards, dated 14th January, 1856, added fresh inducements to persons volunteering; half their militia service was to count towards a pension, and a bounty of 10s. was given to the sergeant of the Militia regiment who enlisted them.

The Rifles remained at Bradford for about six months. During their stay there they were reviewed by Lieut.-General Sir F. G. Smith, Bart., G.C.B.; and on this occasion, as the command to 'present arms' was being given, the charger of the Duke of Leeds shied and threw its rider, who fortunately was not hurt.

The regiment was disembodied on the 17th June, at Richmond. Prior to its departure from Bradford, Colonel Wade received a most complimentary letter from the Mayor of the town, expressing unqualified

¹ From the *York Herald*.

² *Ibid.*

approval of the respectable, orderly, and soldierlike conduct of the men whilst stationed in the Bradford barracks. By this time it had been reduced to seven companies, and was composed of 27 officers and 455 rank and file.

The pay of an adjutant of disembodied Militia was now fixed at 8*s.* a day, and he was bound to reside where the Secretary of State for War should appoint; the quartermaster got 5*s.* a day, the sergeant-major 1*s. 10d.*, the quartermaster-sergeant and paymaster-sergeant 1*s. 8d.* each, and each other sergeant on the permanent staff 1*s. 6d.*

CHAPTER XII.

AFTER THE CRIMEAN WAR.

IN accordance with custom, the close of the war produced a serious diminution in the strength of the regiment. It was not embodied during the Indian Mutiny, and as the training in 1857 was dispensed with by order in Council, the next training took place at Richmond from the 28th September to the 18th October, 1858. Twenty-one commissioned officers only were present in mess, while the number of privates had decreased to 231; the numbers were still further reduced in July of the following year to 17 and 210 respectively. In the earlier of these years we first read in the Pay Lists of instructing the recruits previous to the training. The permanent staff now consisted of an adjutant, quartermaster, paymaster, sergeant-major, quartermaster-sergeant, and paymaster-sergeant, with sixteen permanent serjeants divided amongst eight companies. The difficulty of enforcing attendance at the training is well illustrated by the fact that in 1860, out of 671 privates on the roll, only 190 were present. In 1861 apparently the non-effectives were struck off the strength, for we find that 233 were present, out of only 300 or thereabouts on the roll. In 1862 212 recruits were enrolled, and yet only 334 privates in all were present; 201 were enrolled in 1863, and 421 were present.

As enlistments were for the period of five years, the annual waste must have been enormous, and cannot be entirely explained by enlistments into the Line. From this date onwards the waste decreased. The strength gradually rose from 420 to 567 in 1872, and remained about this figure for some years.

The difficulty of obtaining subalterns was no less than that of obtaining men. In each of the years 1862, 1864, 1865, and 1867, only one subaltern was present at the training, and we never find two officers to a company. Property qualification for officers was not finally abolished until 1869.

In 1859 General Peel's Committee, under the chairmanship of the Duke of Richmond, K.G., sat to consider the possibility of improving the Militia. The evidence pointed to several defects.¹ The eleven months of inaction under the system then in force ruined the permanent staff. The difficulty of getting subalterns was great; the

¹ P.P. 1859 (Sess. 2), ix.

plan of giving commissions to officers who induced a certain number of men to volunteer for the Line only led to corruption.¹ Musketry was neglected. The Derby Militia was only known to fire once in its whole existence, namely over an officer's grave in 1855, during the embodiment.² No assistance was received from the deputy-lieutenants in recruiting; in fact, they were not nearly so competent for the work as a publichouse-keeper in a large town would have been.³ On the whole, the Committee's recommendations were modest. They recommended the increase of the permanent staff by an orderly room clerk, a hospital sergeant, a drum major, and a sergeant instructor in musketry. Disembodied corps were to be placed under canvas, and butts were to be erected for rifle practice.⁴

In consequence of these recommendations, the erection of shooting butts, at a cost of £127, took place in the year 1861, and rifle instruction was given at the same time. The rent for the range was £15 a year, and in the year 1867 we first come across allowances for prizes in shooting.

In 1868 the Militia Reserve was formed, under the Militia Reserve Act, 1867 (30 and 31 Vict., c. 111). This Act authorised twenty-five per cent. of the quota of the United Kingdom, or 30,000 men, to be enlisted for five years, receiving £1 a year in addition to their militia bounty. In return for this, they became liable to be drafted into any Line regiment in case of war or imminent danger thereof. The effect of this measure has not proved satisfactory. In the recent South African War the advantage to the linked regular battalion of a source from which to draw so large a number of picked men was hardly compensated by the disadvantage occasioned to the Militia battalion by being suddenly deprived of one-fourth of its strength, composed of its best soldiers. At the time of writing this (1907) the system has been abolished, but it had lasted for some thirty-five years. In 1870⁵ a letter from the War Office authorised commanding officers of Militia regiments to recommend for commissions one officer for every hundred reserve men; but this system was changed in 1878.

The trainings took place at Richmond. In 1858 and 1859 they lasted twenty-one days, but in subsequent years twenty-seven days. The men were billeted in the town, the best-conducted in private billets and the remainder in inns, the landlords of which found that the proportion of pay spent for the good of the house amply

¹ Major Noel's evidence.

⁴ P.P. 1859 (Sess. 2), ix.

² Colonel Coke's evidence.

⁵ W.O. Letter, 16 April, 1870.

³ Evidence of Colonel J. G. Smyth, M.P.

compensated for any other inconvenience. Indeed, although the price of a bed was small, by crowding the rooms a very satisfactory profit was made.

It is not quite clear what preliminary instruction the recruits received; probably it was originally voluntary. We find charges for that purpose, as already mentioned, in the Pay List for 1858, but it is not until 1862 that we find any entry relating thereto in the regimental orders. In this year the assembly of recruits for fourteen days' preliminary drill was stated to be by the authority of the War Office. For 1862 and the two following years the preliminary drill lasted 14 days; in 1865 and 1866 it only lasted 7 days; then from 1867 to 1870, inclusive, 14 days; in 1871, 28 days; in 1872, 42 days; then from 1873, for several years in succession, 28 days.

The officers messed at the King's Head in Richmond. The regiment was inspected at the close of each training by different inspecting officers; amongst others, in 1861 by Major-General Lord F. Paulet, Inspector-General of Militia; and a favourable report invariably followed.

No doubt in consequence of being a rifle regiment, the North York was one of the earliest to pay due attention to musketry. At the close of 1859 the adjutant, Captain D. S. Miller, and two colour-sergeants were sent to Hythe for instruction; one of these, C. S. Fagg, was appointed sergeant-instructor in musketry shortly after his return, but the appointment was soon afterwards cancelled. Sergeant Hornsby was next sent to Hythe, and on his return appointed sergeant-instructor, a post which he held until his death.

The rifle range at Aislebeck, practically in its present position, was completed by December, 1861, and arrangements were forthwith made to improve the shooting of the permanent staff. In 1863 the first notice appears of a course of musketry in regimental orders; in 1866 this was laid down, to consist of ten rounds per man. When the system of classification arose, in 1870, we find the regiment constantly occupied a high place. In that year its figure of merit was 30·50, and it was always found for the first few years amongst the first ten Militia regiments. From 1875-6 onwards, however, it began to lose ground. Shooting prizes do not appear in the regimental orders before 1872, but, as already mentioned, they had commenced in 1867.

The Duke of Leeds¹ retained command of the regiment until his death, on the 4th May, 1859. The rank of colonel then remained vacant, Colonel Wade assuming the command as lieutenant-colonel

¹ Francis Godolphin D'Arcy, 7th Duke of Leeds; born 1798, died s.p. 1859.

commandant, a post which he held until his retirement, on the 17th November, 1873. He was then succeeded by Colonel Dowker, who had formerly served in the 1st (Royal Scots), and had joined the regiment as major in 1859. Shortly afterwards Colonel Wade was appointed honorary colonel of the regiment.

A circular had been sent out to the several Militia regiments in November, 1870, and in reply we find the following information from the North York.¹

They declared their inability to raise a second battalion, the difficulty of getting men with settled homes making it a constant struggle to keep up their strength. The total establishments was 720, of whom only 488 were present at the last inspection, and of these 180 were Militia reservists.

There was no site for barracks available near the stores, and the only suggestion with regard to the accommodation of the men was that huts might be erected in an adjoining garden. There were then no barracks nearer than Leeds.

The average number of recruits was 140, and the average number of absentees was on the decrease. Fourteen days' preliminary drill for recruits was preferred.

Out of 2,028 officers then serving in the Militia of England and Wales, 496, or about 25 per cent., had previously served in the Regular Army, and 114 officers also held commissions in other branches of the auxiliary forces. The cost of each militiaman was calculated at £2 18s. 5d. for preliminary drill and £5 1s. 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. for the annual training, while the yearly cost in the case of a private of the Infantry of the Line was computed at £35 0s. 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.

These enquiries were preliminary to an entire change in system, which was undertaken for the purpose of gradually introducing territorial districts, and combining the regular and auxiliary forces of the county into one organisation.

An Act of Parliament² was passed in 1871, which transferred the command of the Militia from the Lord Lieutenant to the Crown. Officers thereof were to hold their commissions from the Crown in the same manner as the officers of the regular forces. The Lord Lieutenant retains the power of recommending persons for first commissions, but he can surrender this right to the commanding officer either generally or in any particular case, and he can only exercise it with certain limitations.

The same Act extended the power of the Crown to embody the Militia in the case of an imminent national danger or great emer-

¹ Parl. Papers, 1871, vol. xxxix.

² 34 and 35 Vict., c. 86.

gency.¹ The period of enlistment was extended to six years,² and re-enlistment to another six years, but the latter term has since been reduced to four years.

As a consequence of the change in system, the counties were relieved from the charge of storing the arms, clothing, and equipment, and the storehouses were transferred to the Crown. The annual Acts providing for the pay, clothing, and expenses of the Militia also ceased, and they were regulated in the same manner as in the regular forces.³

Brigade dépôts were organised in the year 1873. The original intention was that the brigade of the infantry sub-district should consist, as a rule, of two Line battalions, two Militia battalions, the brigade dépôt, Rifle Volunteer Corps, and the Army Reserve. Militia recruits were either to be trained at the brigade dépôts or at detached quarters.

The colonel of the brigade dépôt was to inspect Militia Infantry battalions, and also to supervise recruiting for the Militia and the Line. Previously the usual plan had been to detail sergeants of the permanent staff to attend the various Martinmas hirings at the most important market towns, for the purpose of attracting recruits. The scheme provided for a dépôt at Richmond and for two battalions of the North York Militia.⁴ The permanent staff were to be employed at the dépôt, under the colonel of the sub-district.

Under this scheme, Colonel A. A. Chapman was appointed to the 4th Brigade Dépôt at Richmond, and although the dépôt was not yet fully formed, he inspected the regiment in 1873 and 1874. In 1873, out of eighteen recruits to the Line from the North York Rifles, thirteen volunteered to the 19th Foot. Colonel Chapman, in his report, animadverted very strongly on the inordinate length of the beards as well as whiskers of the permanent staff sergeants of the Militia.

In 1874 Captain A. S. Gilbert, late of the 70th Regiment, joined the regiment, and was appointed instructor of musketry, but the system was shortly afterwards altered. The changes in drill were evidently making themselves felt, and for the first time we read of skirmishing drill, under the supervision of majors of wings. The same year Captain Miller resigned the adjutancy, which he had held for nearly twenty years, and only survived his resignation a couple

¹ Re-enacted in 1882, and still in force.

² 36 and 37 Vict., c. 68.

³ 37 and 38 Vict., c. 29. In consequence of this change, the control of the disembodied Militia passed from the Home Office to the War Office as from 1871.

⁴ Parl. Papers, 1873, xviii.

of months. He died at Richmond, and was buried with military honours.

His successor, Captain E. W. Evans, of the 1st Battalion of the 19th Regiment, was the first adjutant under the new system.

In 1876 the cricket field at Richmond was hired for drill purposes, at a rent of £7 a year, from the 29th May to 23rd June, subject to the condition that the field officers were not to ride on the pitch.

In 1877, by the Mutiny Act, Militia officers were for the first time subject to that and to the Articles of War during the non-training period. They were not obliged to get leave before going abroad, but it was necessary that they should give notice of their intention to do so.

In 1877 the Committee of which Lord Derby¹ was chairman was appointed by Lord Cranbrook to report upon the working of the brigade dépôt system and upon the position of Militia officers and the Militia. The Committee recommended that Militia regiments should form the 3rd and 4th Battalions of territorial regiments.² The title of the 19th was proposed to be the North York Regiment (Princess of Wales' Own), the North York Rifles constituting its 3rd Battalion, and the uniform of all being red with green facings.

At that time only forty brigade dépôts had been formed, and thirty more were in course of formation. The Committee did not believe that recruiting for the Militia interfered with that for the Line; men joined the Militia from love of an outing. At the same time the Committee recommended that any militiaman wishing to join the Regular Army should be granted his discharge, he returning his bounty only in the case where he had not served a training.

Previous to December, 1873, a man received 10s. bounty on attestation, £1 1s. annual training bounty, and £1 6s. in his last year. He then served for five years, for which he thus received £6. Subsequently his service was extended to six years, but his bounty was not proportionately increased. Again, on re-enrollment a man was proportionately worse off than he was in the days before the extension of service, and the Committee considered that a re-enrolled man ought to be encouraged, as he seldom deserted. They recommended re-enrollment for four years, a re-enrollment bounty of £1 10s., and a like annual bounty.

The weak point in the system then was the inefficiency of volunteer sergeants. They were often the inferiors, both in station and physically, of the privates under their command, and discipline

¹ Then Colonel the Hon. Frederick Stanley, Financial Secretary to the War Office.

² Parl. Papers, 1877, xviii, p. 29.

suffered in consequence. The Committee held that every means should be taken to avoid billeting; they did not, however, recommend that the men be put entirely under canvas, in consequence of the uncertainty of the climate.

The defects of the Militia Reserve were noted; and it was recommended that there should be a peace establishment of 75 men per company, the Militia reservists being supernumerary. All the witnesses opposed the adoption of the ballot in time of peace. The evidence of Mr. Charles M. Clode¹ was most interesting, in consequence of the researches that he had made into the subject. He believed that the first time that Parliament ever sanctioned the voluntary service of the Militia in Europe was in 1813, but he did not think that any of the Militia as Militia volunteered. This, as we have seen, is not quite correct.² The three provisional battalions, of whom certainly two, if not all three, crossed the sea, were entirely composed of men drawn from Militia regiments. Mr. Clode gave the figures, showing the small proportion of balloted men to volunteers over the whole forces, and the proportions do not materially vary from those given for the North York—about 7 per cent. only. He considered that you could not have a more extravagant method of raising men than by ballot, admitting of substitution.³

At this time⁴ the average strength of the North York was 21 officers, 19 staff sergeants, 7 buglers, 5 sergeants, 16 corporals, and 575 privates. Most of the recruits came from the ironstone mines in the neighbourhood of Middlesbrough; their numbers had been adversely affected by the obligation to serve six years. Recruiting was carried out by the permanent staff; staff sergeants were sent out for a month in February for that purpose, and for a fortnight previous to the preliminary drill. The regiment had never been under canvas; huts were considered far preferable either to canvas or to billeting.

Colonel Dowker, whom we may presume to have been responsible for this reply, called particular attention to the difficulty in getting good staff sergeants, whose fitness could not well be ascertained in the two months' period of probation that was then prescribed. He referred to the objection on the part of the men to being provided with part worn clothing. He also considered that, as the North York was a rifle regiment, it would be most unpopular to change the uniform.

¹ Parl. Papers, 1877, xviii, 9346-7.

² *Ante*, p. 107.

³ Parl. Papers, 1877, xviii, 9357.

⁴ Report of 1877, pp. 398 and 454, Appendix, ii, containing (*inter alia*) replies from the officer commanding the North York Rifles.

The report of this Committee eventually produced great changes in the constitution of the Militia, but some time necessarily elapsed before they were brought into effect.

Meantime, the system of granting commissions in the army to Militia subalterns was again modified. For a short period commanding officers had been permitted to recommend one subaltern officer for each company in every ten years, the result of which was that regiments below the strength of ten companies in some years got no commission. The officers were required to serve two annual trainings, to obtain a certificate of proficiency and to pass an examination.

After the 1st January, 1879, any subaltern officer between the ages of 19 and 22, who had served two annual trainings, had been recommended by his commanding officer, and had passed a literary examination, might compete in an examination in military subjects held twice a year for a limited number of commissions. With slight modifications this is still the system in force at the present day.

Preparations for encampment were made, and the suitability for that purpose of the Richmond racecourse,¹ especially having regard to its proximity to the range at Aislebeck, was soon recognised. Negotiations for supply of water were entered into. An offer was received to make a road from the reservoir, fix a pump, and deliver 1,400 gallons of water daily during the twenty-seven days' encampment on the racecourse, for the sum of £35 a year. For the first time therefore, in July, 1877, the regiment trained under canvas, but the following year the old system of billeting was resorted to.

In 1878 the Treaty of San Stefano caused serious apprehensions of a war with Russia, which were not finally allayed until after the Congress of Berlin. This was the first occasion upon which the Army and Militia Reserves were called out; 13,094 of the former, and 21,692 of the latter; they were not dismissed until July. It is interesting to note that the present Prime Minister² (then Mr. Campbell-Bannerman, and in opposition) called public attention to the condition of the Militia Reservists as a proof of the efficiency of the Militia. He described it as extraordinary that these men had not only obeyed in such large numbers the call which was made upon them, but also that they had turned out to be men in every respect qualified to take their places with the Regular Army. It proved that the training of the Militia was such that under it a man of intelligence was enabled to stand alongside of those who constituted the Regular Army.

¹ In 1842 the Secretary for State had written to enquire whether the burgesses of Richmond would grant the use of the racecourse for this purpose, and had received a favourable reply.

² Hansard, 13 June, 1878.

In April of the same year several commanding officers of Militia regiments had offered to place the services of their regiments at the disposal of Her Majesty. Some exception was at the time taken to this in Parliament; since no regiments were then out for their training, it was obvious that the consent of the men had not been obtained. It was, however, explained that such an offer did not in any manner purport to bind the men, who would have ample opportunity of agreeing or declining to volunteer, and so the incident closed.

Captain Evans resigned the adjutancy before he had held it five years, and on the 27th April, 1879, Captain Herbert Leigh Gipps, also of the 19th Regiment, succeeded.

Training still took place at Richmond, but as the dépôt barracks had now been erected, one company in 1880 and two companies in 1881 were quartered there during training. The other companies were billeted as before.

The recruits were in three divisions, of which the first two were in barracks and the third in billets, with headquarters in the castle yard. The preliminary drill lasted forty-two days, and immediately preceded the training.

A captain was now ineligible for the post of musketry instructor, and a subaltern qualified at the school of musketry was to be appointed. If there was no officer so qualified, the general officer commanding the district was to appoint a Line officer to act as musketry instructor during the training. In 1876 Captain Agnew, of the 30th Regiment, in 1880 Captain Emerson and in 1881 Lieutenant Mathieson (both of the 19th Regiment), and in 1882 Lieutenant Godley, of the Derbyshire Regiment, acted in this capacity.

The last-mentioned officer was ordered out on active service to Egypt before the training terminated, and Major Gilbert, who, as we have seen, had previously served in the Line, was appointed in his place for the remainder of the training.

The regiment was invariably inspected by the colonel of the dépôt. Colonel Adams, C.B., had succeeded Colonel A. A. Chapman, and was himself succeeded by Colonel Mockler. Occasionally the major-general commanding the North-Eastern District also inspected it. The reports were always of a favourable nature.

On the 1st July, 1881, the system of territorial regiments was brought into working order. This system in some measure carried out the report of 1877, but with some important modifications so far as concerns our regiment. It was attached to the 19th, which received the title of the Princess of Wales' Own Yorkshire Regiment, but instead of being placed as the 3rd Battalion, a position to which

from its age and services it was fully entitled, it had the mortification of being postponed to the Knaresborough Militia, a regiment of quite modern date and absolutely unconnected with the North Riding. The Knaresborough Militia became the 3rd Battalion, and the North York the 4th. It would serve no good purpose to reopen old wounds or to discuss the reasons (if any) for such a slight.

At the same time it ceased to be a rifle regiment, its uniform was to be the same thenceforth as the Line, *i.e.* with white facings and with the addition of the letter "M," but officers in possession of the green uniform were permitted to wear it out. Colonel Dowker was still in command of the battalion, but he had expressed his intention of retiring in the following year in consequence of the age limit. The same rule caused the retirement on the 31st January, 1882, of the quartermaster, Major John Smurthwaite, the last quartermaster of the regiment under the old system. He had joined in 1853, and been appointed quartermaster in 1862. Colonel Dowker, in announcing the retirement, expressed his regret at losing the services of an excellent quartermaster, and a sincere and valued friend. The new quartermaster, James Hedingham, who came from the Yorkshire Regiment, only held the post two years, and died on the 22nd December, 1883.

On the 10th February, 1882, an order was issued that Militia recruits joining the battalion should in future be attached to dépôt companies for pay, messing, and discipline. Three days before the period of drill expired notice thereof was to be given in orders by the adjutant, and on its expiration they were marched from the dépôt to the castle.

In 1882 the troubles in Egypt again necessitated a call upon the Militia. The battalion was trained for fifty-six days, together with twenty-seven other Militia battalions. Of the total force, 52 battalions, representing nearly 50,000 men, desired to be embodied, and 37 battalions, representing 35,000, volunteered for active service in Egypt. It is hardly necessary to add that the 4th Yorkshire was one of the first to volunteer for active service. The recruits this year had completed sixty-three days' preliminary drill with the dépôt of the regiment, and there was, therefore, no preliminary drill preceding the training. This commenced on the 24th July, 1882, when the regiment, in compliance with instructions received, assembled at Richmond, and the following day proceeded by special train to York, for what was then intended to be twenty-seven days' training only. During their stay at Richmond 300 men were accommodated in tents in the castle yard, and the remainder in the dépôt barracks. The regiment marched off for the first time for many years in

scarlet clothing, which was directed to be worn on all occasions when outside barracks, but the Rifle uniform was to be worn on all weekday parades. On arrival at York it was notified that the training of the regiment might probably be extended to fifty-six days, by an order of her Majesty in Council, as was in fact subsequently the case. The companies went to Strensall for musketry purposes. The first company that did so went by train, and returned each evening: the remainder marched by road, and encamped there, returning in like manner by road when the course was over.

Strensall was soon to be the Aldershot of the North. In 1872 Parliament voted £300,000 for a tactical training ground in connection with the Localisation of Forces Act of that year. In 1876 the Government purchased Lords Moor Farm, and about 1,080 acres from Mr. Leonard Thompson, of Sheriff Hutton (the lord of the manor), for £15,500, while the extinction of rights of common brought the purchase money up to £47,000.¹ Other purchases were subsequently made, and £15,000 in addition was spent on the ranges and on boring for water. At that time Strensall Common was practically a bog, and it was only gradually that drainage operations were carried out.

In 1883 experiments were tried on a few Militia regiments. The 4th Yorkshire were quartered there from the 2nd to the 28th July, having the 3rd West York in the lines next to them. The period of training was most unfortunate; there was hardly a day upon which no rain fell; the camping ground was a perfect swamp, but luckily there were no casualties.

Colonel Dowker had now retired from the command, and was succeeded by Colonel C. S. Bradley, while Colonel R. D. Barrett, late of the 19th Foot, commanded the dépôt. This was the second occasion on which the regiment, as such, trained under canvas; from henceforth billets were a thing of the past. It trained in 1884, 1885, 1886, and 1887 on Richmond racecourse, using the grand stand for the officers' mess.

Meantime Major Gipps retired from the position of adjutant on the expiration of his term of five years, on the 1st May, 1884, and was succeeded by Major E. S. N. Dickenson, of the Lancashire Fusiliers, while Colonel Bradley resigned the command on the 14th October, 1885, and Colonel R. G. Hopkinson was appointed in his place exactly a month later. Sergeant-Major Henry Honner had been appointed quartermaster on the 18th April, 1884, in the place of Hedingham, deceased.

¹ Evidence on Strensall Common Bill, 1884.

Musketry was still much neglected. The musketry report of 1883 described the instruction of the Militia as very unsatisfactory. The recruits fired twenty rounds in their recruit course, and the trained soldiers another twenty rounds. All officers agreed that this was a mere waste of ammunition, and that no good result was obtained.

In the summer of 1886 Queen Alexandra, then the Princess of Wales, kindly consented to present new colours to the battalion, the first occasion on which Her Royal Highness had ever performed such a ceremony in the case of any Line or Militia regiment, in the gardens of Marlborough House. At half-past one on the afternoon of Thursday, the 3rd June, 1886, the colour party, consisting of the commanding officer (Colonel Hopkinson), Major Dodds, and Lieutenants Robson and Holland, together with the requisite number of sergeants, assembled in front of the garden entrance of Marlborough House. The Lord Lieutenant of the riding (the Marquis of Ripon) and the Rev. Canon Roberts, the chaplain to the battalion, were also present. The Prince and Princess of Wales were accompanied by Prince Albert Victor and the Princesses Louise, Victoria and Maud of Wales, and attended by Lord Colville of Culross, Sir Dighton Probyn, Lady Suffield, Miss Knollys, Colonel Clarke, and Captain the Hon. A. Greville. Before the ceremony began Colonel Hopkinson was presented to the Prince of Wales by Lord Ripon. Canon Roberts having then consecrated the colours, they were respectively handed to the Princess of Wales—the Queen's colours by Colonel Hopkinson and the regimental colours by Major Dodds—and were then presented by Her Royal Highness in due form to Lieutenants Robson and Holland, who received them kneeling from her hands.

The Prince of Wales then stepped forward, and said: "On behalf of the Princess of Wales and myself, I have great pleasure in presenting these colours to the 4th Battalion of the Yorkshire Regiment, and assure you that we have much gratification in taking part in to-day's proceedings; especially is this pleasure enhanced by the fact that to-day is the anniversary of the birth of Prince George of Wales. It would have been more pleasant had we been enabled to see the whole regiment at its headquarters in Yorkshire, but distance and our numerous engagements unfortunately prevented this. I well remember, some eight years ago, the Princess of Wales presenting new colours to the 1st Battalion of the Yorkshire Regiment, then commanded by Colonel Deane, who has since fallen gloriously in the defence of his country in South Africa. It is also a pleasing thing to me to call to mind that some eighty years ago my great-aunt, Princess Amelia, rendered similar service to that rendered by the Princess of Wales to-day in presenting colours to

your regiment. In conclusion, I have only to congratulate you on your command of the 4th Battalion of the Yorkshire Regiment, and I have no doubt that in the future it will, as in the past, continue to render valuable and gallant services to its country and its Queen."

Colonel Hopkinson then, in the name of the battalion, returned his most sincere thanks for the very great honour conferred on the regiment. He felt that this occasion would be considered the proudest day that the regiment had ever known, inasmuch as it had received the sacred responsibility and care of its colours from the fair hands of one whom it was the pride and privilege of England to love and esteem.

After lunch the Prince of Wales granted an audience to Colonel Hopkinson, and was graciously pleased to present a large photograph of the Princess of Wales to the regiment.

On that occasion the battalion claimed and exercised the right to march through London with fixed bayonets, and although some correspondence took place on the subject, the claim was not contested. The documentary evidence on which the claim was based is not at present extant.

In 1888 the battalion trained at Strensall in brigade, from the 6th August to the 1st September. This was again a very wet training, and some of the staff sergeants died of bronchitis.

On Friday, the 10th August, there was a grand military tattoo, followed by a parade in review order the following day, before the Major-General then commanding at York. Besides three Militia brigades, the 10th Hussars, the Royal Artillery, and the 1st Leicestershire Regiment all took part in it.

Before the next training took place, Captain Charles Tulin Hennah, of the Yorkshire Regiment, had been appointed adjutant in the place of Major Dickenson, whose period of service had expired, and on the 7th June following Quartermaster H. Honner exchanged with Quartermaster F. Downes, of the Devonshire Regiment.

Lord Zetland¹ was also kind enough the same year to keep up the family connection with a battalion which his great-grandfather had for so long a period commanded, by presenting a silver cup to the permanent staff, to be held annually by the best shot.

In 1889 and 1890 training again took place on Richmond race-course. In the latter of these years Lieutenant Basil Hood, then of the Yorkshire Regiment, afterwards well known as the author of *Merrie England* and other musical comedies, acted as instructor

¹ Lawrence Dundas, 1st Marquess of Zetland, K.T.

of musketry, and in that capacity succeeded in raising the figure of merit of the battalion.

In 1889 Mr. Edw. Stanhope invited the officers commanding Militia battalions to a conference at the War Office. Although the force was then represented to be in a very efficient state, the falling-off in recruiting was causing considerable anxiety. The conference was fixed for the 8th May, and was attended by Colonel R. G. Hopkinson on behalf of the 4th Yorkshire Regiment.

A preliminary meeting of commanding officers of Militia of the Northern District was held on the preceding day at the Charing Cross Hotel, on the invitation of Colonel John Gerald Wilson, 3rd York and Lancaster Regiment.

Fifteen subjects were proposed for consideration, and these were rearranged and subdivided under seven heads for the general conference. In general, the Northern officers recommended the enforcement of the Ballot Act (exempting efficient volunteers), and called attention to several anomalies in the system of recruiting.

In the following year a Commission was appointed, under the presidency of Lord Harris, to take evidence upon the state of the Militia.

The recommendations of the Committee did not involve any great changes in the organisation. They found the Militia in a state of efficiency immeasurably superior to what it was in the days before the Crimean War. They found that eighty per cent. of the recruits preferred to do their preliminary training at brigade depôts as soon as they enlisted rather than with their regiments. They agreed with the Committee of 1877 that billeting was most objectionable, but they did not find training under canvas so unpopular as that Committee thought. They recommended that each corps should take its turn of training at large military camps, such as Aldershot, Strensall, and the Curragh. They commented, as other Commissions had done, on the inefficiency of Militia non-commissioned officers, and the hopelessness, under the circumstances of the case, of expecting improvements.

The evidence which chiefly concerns our present subject was that of Colonel Henry Edward Davidson, who had commanded the 19th Regimental District since 4th January, 1888. He found recruiting not very good because at that time trade at both Stockton and Middlesbrough was brisk. The recruits drilled at the dépôt on

enlistment in preference to preliminary drills with the battalion. In the former manner he found that they were better grounded, and he made it a practice never to put Militia recruits on fatigues unless absolutely obliged.

In 1891 the battalion was again at Fulford Barracks, York, from the 8th June to 4th July. The musketry was done at Strensall, and the companies marched there and back. On a big field day the battalion marched to Strensall, fought, and marched home again.

After this training Colonel Hopkinson said 'Farewell,' having completed thirty-eight years' service. He should have added, '*Au revoir*,' for on the death of Colonel Wade Dalton he was appointed honorary colonel, and so renewed his connection with his old regiment. Colonel Hopkinson was succeeded on the 6th October by Lord Falkland,¹ who had retired from the Sussex Regiment as major and honorary lieutenant-colonel. About the same time Sergeant-Major J. Skeen died, and was succeeded by Sergeant-Major J. Carroll.

In 1892 the battalion again trained at Strensall, from the 27th June to 23rd July. There were several other Militia battalions in camp: the 3rd Leicestershire, 3rd Yorkshire, 3rd York and Lancaster, 3rd West Riding, and 4th Derbyshire. All the battalions were inspected on 15th July by Major-General H. C. Wilkinson, C.B., commanding the North-Eastern District; and our battalion later by Colonel H. E. Davidson, who gave it a very favourable report. This was the last occasion upon which this officer acted as inspecting officer to the battalion. His term of command of the Regimental District expired on the 10th January, 1893, and he was succeeded by Colonel Butlin, late of the Cheshire Regiment.

During each of the next three years, 1893, 1894, and 1895, the battalion trained on Richmond racecourse. In order to attract old soldiers, a bounty of 30s. was now offered on re-enlistment, and a like bounty at the expiration of each period of training. This alteration was made in 1894. In May of that year Captain C. T. Hennah, at the expiration of his five years, was succeeded by Captain Arthur Lenox Napier, also of the Yorkshire Regiment. In 1895 Colonel W. B. Butlin was transferred to the 22nd Regimental District at Chester, and Colonel A. Wilkinson was appointed to the command of the 19th Regimental District. The following year Sergeant-Major

¹ Byron Plantagenet, 12th Viscount Falkland, of Scutterskelfe.

J. Carroll took his discharge, and was succeeded by Sergeant-Major C. Lawrance.

In 1896 the battalion trained at Strensall from the 1st to the 27th June. The troops encamped there also included, amongst others, the 1st King's Own Scottish Borderers, the 3rd King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, the 3rd Yorkshire, and the 3rd Leicestershire; Colonel Wilkinson was in command. On the 25th June it was intended to exercise the troops in camp in tactical manœuvres, before Major-General R. Thynne, C.B.¹ The general idea was that of an eastern force marching from Upper Helmsley on Strensall, in pursuit of a western force retiring on Stillington. The eastern force, under the command of Colonel Wilkinson, was composed of the 17th Lancers and two Infantry Brigades. The battalion formed part of the 2nd Infantry Brigade, under Colonel Lord Falkland. At the last moment the general idea was cancelled, and printed forms were issued to officers commanding regiments. During this training a deep sensation was caused by the death, under tragic circumstances, of Colour-Sergeant H. Pincher, of B Company—a most efficient non-commissioned officer, who from some unaccountable cause lost his reason.

On the 10th November Lord Falkland retired, having contributed very largely to the efficient condition of the battalion. He was succeeded on the 18th November by Lieut.-Colonel James Wilson Richardson.²

In 1897 the training took place again on Richmond racecourse, from the 20th June to 17th July. The following year the training was fixed for Redcar, but in consequence of the small-pox epidemic at Middlesbrough, only about half the battalion trained, no Middlesbrough men being permitted to attend. The battalion trained from the 12th June to 8th July, and was brigaded with the 3rd Battalion. On the 5th July his present Majesty (then Prince of Wales) inspected a force of Militia of the North-Eastern District on the Knavesmire at York. The 3rd and 4th Yorkshire Regiments formed up on their parade ground at 7.0 a.m., marched down to the excursion platform at Redcar Station, and entrained for Holgate Station, York, whence they marched to the Knavesmire.

The other corps present were the Yorkshire Artillery, 4th Lincolnshire, 4th West Yorkshire, 3rd and 4th Derbyshire, 3rd York and Lancaster, and 3rd Yorkshire Light Infantry—the whole being under

¹ Now Sir Reginald Thynne, K.C.B.

² Of Sneaton Hall and Sneaton Castle, Whitby, eldest son of the late Joseph Richardson.

the command of Major-General Thynne, C.B. His Majesty was pleased to express his approbation of the manner in which all ranks of the Militia Division bore themselves at the review.

On the 1st May, 1899, Captain Napier completed his period of five years' service as adjutant, and was succeeded by Lieutenant H. E. Burleigh Leach, of the Northumberland Fusiliers, who was granted the rank of captain whilst so serving.

The training this year took place at Richmond, from the 3rd to 29th July, and the battalion was for the last time inspected by Colonel A. Wilkinson.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA.

AT the outbreak of the war in South Africa the officers of the battalion consisted of a colonel, a major, five captains, of whom one was seconded, and one subaltern. But as soon as there was the slightest chance of going on active service, the applications for the vacant commissions were too numerous to be all granted. There was no longer any difficulty in obtaining a proper complement of officers. Major F. C. Meyrick, late of the 15th Hussars, was appointed major in November, 1899, but, as will be seen later, never joined. Lieutenant J. Sheridan, of the Yorkshire Regiment, had succeeded Captain Downes as quartermaster. In December the Militia Reservists were called out. Out of the total number belonging to the 4th Yorkshire, 49 proceeded to South Africa on the 2nd January, 126 on the 26th February, 3 on the 27th March, and 7 on the 5th June, or 185 in all. The total complement of Reservists was 181¹; some two or three were unable to pass the doctor as fit for foreign service, and two or three more, having been out of England, at sea or elsewhere, had not received their notices to appear. As showing the spirit that animated them, no sooner was the battalion embodied than the Reservists who had failed to put in an appearance in December, as soon as their excuses were accepted, at once applied to be sent out.

On December 14th the 3rd Battalion was embodied. It was the stronger both in men and officers, which no doubt accounted for the preference that it received. When it left Aldershot to embark at Southampton hopes were entertained that the sister battalion would take possession of the vacant barracks, and eventually follow in its steps. The hopes were not realised; but the 3rd Battalion took with it Lieutenant W. H. Chapman (of the 4th), who served in South Africa until he was invalided home in consequence of a severe attack of enteric fever. Mr. Chapman was at the same time a candidate for "bow" of the Cambridge Eight, in which capacity he had broken the run of Oxford successes the previous year.

Major F. C. Meyrick, in January, 1900, was selected to command the 5th Battalion of Imperial Yeomanry, composed of Northumber-

¹ There appears to be some trifling discrepancy here, which I cannot at present explain.

land, Shropshire and Worcestershire Companies. He received temporary rank as lieutenant-colonel in the army, and at the close of the war, having been mentioned in despatches, received the C.B. The battalion was therefore represented from the commencement of the war. The Reservists for the most part served with the 1st Battalion, not only in the Relief of Kimberley and the Battle of Paardeberg, but also in the unhealthy region of Komati Poort; a few were attached to the 3rd Battalion. Not a single one lost his life either in action or by disease.

On May 5th, 1900, the battalion, under the command of Colonel J. W. Richardson, was embodied at Strensall, in B Lines. Instead of joining at Richmond, being clothed there, and then proceeding by train, the clothing was sent direct to Strensall, where the men joined. The result was entirely satisfactory, but the same practice has not been followed since.

Strensall Camp was occupied by four battalions, the three others being the 3rd East York, the 3rd West York, and the 3rd Yorkshire Light Infantry. They were brigaded together, under Brigadier-General Lemmon, C.B., the honorary colonel of the 3rd East Surrey. The brigade took part in field days, under the inspection of the Brigadier-General and of Major-General Thynne, C.B., who was still commanding the North-Eastern District. The 4th Yorkshire had not been asked to volunteer for active service, but in an informal manner Colonel Richardson had ascertained that officers and men were alike desirous of doing so, and the military authorities were fully aware of the fact.

Notwithstanding its depletion by the loss of so many Reservists, the battalion had come up 444 strong, and recruiting was proceeding apace. On the other hand, many men who were anxious to go out to the seat of war took early opportunities of enlisting into the regular army, and it was therefore extremely difficult to keep up the strength.

The first ceremony that the battalion was called upon to take part in was that of the unveiling of the memorial to the officers and men of the Princess of Wales's Own Yorkshire Regiment who lost their lives in the Tirah Campaign. This took place on the 19th May, the battalion supplying the band and escort, while a considerable number of officers and men attended in Church Parade order. General Thynne unveiled the memorial, and requested the Dean to receive it; the Dean then made a suitable reply.

By this time the details of the Line battalions, under the command of Captain Mercer, and the recruits for the 3rd

Battalion, were attached to the battalion, and as time went on their numbers increased.

It is satisfactory to note that this arrangement worked with perfect harmony so far as the 4th Yorkshire were concerned, although there were rumours of friction in the case of other regiments.

The formation of the 3rd and 4th Line Battalions in the case of certain regiments was undertaken this month. Amongst others, the Northumberland Fusiliers were increased in this manner, and the two new battalions were stationed in the hutments at Strensall, under the command of Major J. F. Riddell, who acted as Musketry Commandant at the camp.

The brigade remained under canvas until the middle of October. On the whole they were peculiarly fortunate as to the weather, the summer being for the most part dry; but Strensall Common was no longer the quagmire that it used to be on rainy days ten years previously.

Towards the end of the time the destination of the various battalions became a matter of much interest. Hopes were entertained that the old North York would be quartered in its own riding, either in Fulford Barracks—by far the most popular both with officers and men—or at any rate in the hutments at Strensall. The latter would probably not have been quite so popular with the men, and in the end they fell to the lot of the West Yorkshire. For some time it was doubtful whether our battalion would be sent to Lichfield or Sheffield. Eventually the East Yorkshire went to the former and we to the latter, where we shared Hillsborough Barracks with the 134th and 135th Batteries of the Royal Field Artillery. As the details also accompanied us, it is needless to say that the capacity of the barracks was taxed to the utmost.

The battalion had only been at Sheffield a short time when a gradual disembodyment of the Militia took place; indeed, the Yorkshire Light Infantry had been relieved as soon as the camping season was over, the East Yorkshire only remained at Lichfield until the beginning of December, and rumours were afloat that the 4th Yorkshire would follow their example by the end of that month. No doubt in anticipation of this event, Captain H. E. B. Leach was permitted to resign his adjutancy in order to take up a staff appointment in South Africa. Captain K. A. Macleod, of the Duke of Wellington's West Riding Regiment, who had been invalided home from South Africa, took over the duties of acting adjutant.

About the same time Captain Rivas, the senior company commander, was seconded in order to take up the position of commandant of the Malay Straits Guides.

But in the meantime the war in South Africa had not progressed favourably, and foreign politics were causing a little anxiety. No further disembodiments took place.

In consequence of the lamented death of Her late Majesty the Queen, the battalion was detailed to line the streets on the occasion of the funeral. The officers and men who were selected paraded in review order, with greatcoats, water bottles, haversacks, mess tins and leggings, at midnight on the 1st February, and arrived in London about 6 a.m. on Saturday, the 2nd February, at the Great Central Station. Breakfast was prepared for the men in the Station, and about 8 a.m. they marched to take up their position in Oxford and Cambridge Terraces. After the procession had passed they marched back to the Station, where food was again provided for them, and they arrived at Sheffield late in the evening.

Major B. G. Harrison now took up the duties of acting adjutant from Captain K. A. Macleod, who had been appointed to the staff of General Trotter, commanding the Home District.

About this time volunteers for the Mounted Infantry in South Africa were called for. They had to be at least nineteen and a half years old, with not less than nine months' service.

The first idea had been that sufficient officers and men should be trained to yield whole companies of 141, half-companies of 70, or sections of 35.

The scheme was, however, slightly varied. One company was prepared by and attached to the 4th Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers. On the 25th February the 4th Yorkshire supplied two officers, namely Lieutenants Bagley and Clegg, and twenty-four non-commissioned officers and men, while eighteen rank and file of the details Yorkshire Regiment accompanied them. Seven other men from the 4th Yorkshire joined them a week later. The company left York for embarkation about the 29th March.

The next month the battalion received its first official request to volunteer for South Africa. There was no doubt as to the answer. Circumstances were, it is true, altered from those under which officers and men had with like alacrity joined the colours, but with none the less patriotism did all come forward. The time was, however, most unfortunate. Not only had the best and keenest soldiers enlisted for the purpose of getting to the front, but a very large draft had also been sent to the Mounted Infantry. In addition there had been a

certain wastage by desertion on the part of those who were tired of the inactivity of winter quarters, while finally Sheffield had not proved very healthy, and the proportion of those who could not pass the doctor or who were under the age limit was larger than had been anticipated. In the result the services of the battalion were not accepted, and instead of leaving in May, 1901, the date of departure was deferred for another nine months.

Meantime the camping season was drawing on. Two companies, B and G, under Captains R. B. Turton and E. H. Chapman respectively, were sent to do their musketry and field training at Strengsall, while D Company, under Captain Pulleine, was sent to Fulford Barracks, to be attached to the 4th Northumberland Fusiliers.

So matters remained until the last day in June, when, with a suddenness that was almost startling, notice of approaching disembodiment was received, and in a couple of days the battalion broke up.

In the case of many of the officers this by no means meant a release from their duties. In September following sixteen of the officers were attached to other corps or otherwise engaged in military duties, the greater part of these in South Africa. In November again a request was made to the officers to volunteer for active service abroad, and in February, 1902, the battalion was for the second time embodied at Richmond.

Colonel J. W. Richardson had now completed his five years in command, and was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel B. G. Harrison. Captain J. F. V. Thorne, of the Lancashire Fusiliers, had been appointed adjutant on the 1st July, 1901, a day before the battalion had been disembodied, while Sergeant-Major C. Lawrence had also retired.

It was therefore with an entirely new staff that the battalion again came together. But greater changes had taken place amongst the officers, some of whom had stayed on longer than they had originally intended in order to be available for active service if required, and had retired shortly after disembodiment.

In order to provide an acting second in command, in the place of Major Meyrick, who, on his return from South Africa, had been appointed to the Pembroke Yeomanry, no less than four of the senior captains had to be promoted to the rank of major. Captain Pulleine waived his claim in consequence of his inability to proceed at once to South Africa, Major Bagnall was serving in Uganda, Major Rivis in the Malay Straits, while Major Dudding had been attached to the 3rd Battalion in South Africa, but had been

invalided through an injury to his ankle, and was on his way home. It therefore fell to the lot of Major R. B. Turton to go out as acting second in command.

After assembling at Richmond on the 17th February, the battalion proceeded by train to Fulford Barracks. All told there were only ten officers (including the adjutant and quartermaster), of whom two would for various reasons be unable to accompany the battalion. On the other hand, recruiting had proceeded vigorously during the disembodiment, and the men turned up strong in numbers though young in age. Fortunately for us the age limit had been reduced from twenty to nineteen.

The time in York was short, only just sufficient to enable the necessary changes in uniform to be made.

Two days at the outside were all that could be spared for a course of musketry. Then came the request to volunteer, eagerly complied with on the part of those who were able. A few who had failed to pass the doctor the previous year and one or two others whose domestic affairs precluded a long absence from England, alone stepped out of the ranks. Furloughs were granted to all who wished to say "good-bye" to their families, and of these only one failed to turn up at the right time. General Thynne, with his staff, paid the battalion a farewell visit, and as he passed through the room of each company, was most careful to impress upon the occupants the danger of drinking water which had not been previously boiled.

On the 10th March the battalion moved from York to Southampton, sailing the following afternoon in the P. & O. transport *Assaye*, in company with the 3rd Middlesex, who were bound for St. Helena, and other troops.

The ship coaled at St. Vincent, and having dropped the 3rd Middlesex at St. Helena, where we waited sixteen hours, finally reached Cape Town on the 1st April. On our arrival we learnt that our destination was Vryburg, in British Bechuanaland. We had already received an intimation to that effect. Before leaving England news had come of the disaster at Klipdrift, where Lord Methuen was so severely wounded, and where Colonel J. G. Wilson (of Cliffe) lost his life, to the deep regret of his many friends in Yorkshire. In consequence of this Lord Kitchener had announced his intention of sending thither the troops then on their way from England. But three weeks had wrought a complete change in the situation, and the battalion was not destined to see any real fighting.

A few weeks later it was estimated that only 1,300 men and a gun were left out in the Lichtenburg and Bloemhof districts bordering the Vryburg sections of the line, and their object appeared

to be to get back to their homes with any stock that they might have, with a view to the possible proclamation of peace. Indeed, when the *Assaye* reached St. Vincent the first rumours of peace had made their way to that island.

The following were the officers who landed and accompanied the battalion :—

Lieutenant-Colonel B. G. Harrison.

Major R. B. Turton.

Captain and Hon. Major W. S. Fulton, 4th Border Regiment.

„ E. C. Rogerson, Card. Artillery.

„ A. W. Gelston, 3rd Inniskilling Fusiliers.

„ G. W. Biggs, 4th Royal Irish.

„ H. D. Mayhew, 3rd Welsh Fusiliers.

„ F. L. Puxley.

„ W. A. H. Grimshaw, 5th Connaught Rangers.

„ C. B. Skinner, 2nd V.B. Northumberland Fusiliers (as Lieutenant).

Lieutenant G. J. V. McCuaig, 4th Border Regiment.

„ W. B. Shannon, 3rd Bedford.

„ A. B. Fullerton, Don. Artillery.

„ R. M. Knolles, Tip. Artillery.

„ C. Waudby.

„ C. E. Wells, 6th Royal Fusiliers.

„ R. J. K. Potter, Card. Artillery.

„ H. D'Arcy, 4th Connaught Rangers.

„ F. Latham.

Second Lieutenant A. S. Crosthwaite, 4th Royal Irish.

„ J. R. Cartwright, 3rd Somerset Light Infantry.

„ G. F. Callaghan, 3rd Connaught Rangers.

„ D. D. Rose, Sussex Artillery.

„ G. C. Evans.

„ A. D. B. Scott.

„ B. H. Archer.

„ A. F. Bone.

„ F. W. W. M. Arden.

„ C. F. Bates.

Captain and Adjutant J. F. V. Thorne, Lancashire Fusiliers.

Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. Sheridan.

Captain J. R. McMunn, R.A.M.C.

No sergeant-major having been appointed in time to accompany the regiment, the senior colour-sergeant, Crudass, acted in that capacity. The total number that embarked for South Africa was 563.

The attachment of so many officers belonging to other Militia battalions raised an interesting question of precedence. As laid down by the King's Regulations, a Militia officer ranks below the most junior Army officer of the same rank. After the embodiment of 1900 an order was issued under which Militia officers acquired local and temporary Army rank as from the date of embodiment. This rank became honorary during disembodiment, and on re-embodiment the date thereof fixed the commencement of the local and temporary Army rank. In the case of attached officers, their rank dated from the date of attachment. Many of these were considerably senior in Militia rank to officers of corresponding rank in the 4th Yorkshire, and the question arose whether the Militia rank or the newly acquired Army rank determined the precedence. It was held that precedence in the battalion was to be determined by the Militia rank, while the Army rank applied when acting with other troops. No case, however, arose in which the distinction became of importance.

About eight hours after our arrival in dock the first train started, and three hours later a second train; the distance to be traversed was 774 miles, and we reached our destination late on Friday, 4th April. A few sniping shots passed over the first train, but in other respects the journey was without incident. The battalion spent the night in the train, and the next morning moved to a camp near the station.

Vryburg had acquired an unpleasant notoriety during the war for disloyalty. It had been captured and recaptured more than once. At this time the troops were under the command of Colonel (local Major-General) Sir J. G. Maxwell, K.C.B., D.S.O., who had succeeded Lord Methuen. The powerful search-light from the tower of the Town Hall (used by Head-quarters Staff) and the occasional shots heard at night, reminded us of the state of the country, while our positions in case of attack were pointed out to us.

We were not, however, to remain long in this camp. On Monday three companies took over the camp by the Prison from the 3rd North Staffords, where they were joined the following day by the remainder of the battalion.

At this time the blockhouses between Vryburg and Mafeking were only few in number, somewhat substantially built, and situated at the principal sidings, but generally not less than six miles apart. A certain number of native mounted scouts were stationed at each of these blockhouses, under the command of an Intelligence officer. Their duty was to patrol between the blockhouses; but when the

blockhouse line was complete, and fitted (as it eventually was) with telephonic communication, the patrolling was intended to cease and the scouts were then to be employed for local work, under the supervision of the officer commanding the blockhouse line, nevertheless drawing their pay still from the Intelligence officer.

In the early part of April the blockhouse at Saltpan, twenty miles north of Vryburg, was garrisoned by Cape Rifles, that at Doornbult by a service company from the Volunteer Battalion of the Northumberland Fusiliers, while others were garrisoned by Kaffirs. The plan in April, 1902, was to provide a blockhouse at every half-mile point on the railway line, in charge of a non-commissioned officer and six men, and connected one with another by means of a barbed wire fence and a ditch from three to four feet deep. Each officer had three or four blockhouses under his immediate superintendence, while a Field Officer had the general inspection over a distance varying from six to twelve miles. Each blockhouse was surrounded by barbed wire entanglements, commonly known as a *scarum*, and was also surrounded by a ditch, within which the officer's tent (if any) was supposed to be pitched.

The construction of these blockhouses was commenced immediately after our arrival, and proceeded at the rate of six blockhouses a day. By the 22nd April the whole of the regiment was practically on blockhouse duty, head-quarters were temporarily removed to the Manse in Vryburg, and thence a few days later to Devondale, sixteen miles to the north, where it remained until ordered home. Major Fulton remained behind at Vryburg, as Assistant Provost-Marshall, and subsequently received a gold watch, with a suitable inscription, in token of appreciation, from the residents of the town. Sergeant-Major Willan and others of the permanent staff joined at Devondale on the 7th May, on promotion from the 2nd Battalion in India.

On the 8th May Colonel Harrison received the following letter from Sir John Maxwell :—

“Vryburg, 8/5/02.

“Dear Colonel Harrison,

“There is a big drive from east to west coming off in the next few days. The columns will be on the line by the 11th inst. I am making the line as strong as I possibly can, and am sending up Colonel Dashwood to arrange with you details regarding your section, which will be closed up from Devondale to Maribogo. The Grenadiers will take the line from Vryburg to Devondale. I want you to impress on all the necessity of extreme vigilance for the next few days, hard work, digging intermediate trenches, and creating obstacles to prevent crossings. The men must be very economical

with water, for we shall have very serious difficulty in supplying the blockhouses and column. Do your utmost to prevent crossings. I hope that your section will have a chance of covering themselves with glory.

“Yours sincerely,

(Signed) “J. G. MAXWELL.”

These instructions were subsequently modified. The battalion was divided into two sections; the more northerly, under Major Turton, held the line from Maribogo to the distance of three miles from Doornbult, consisting of twenty-five blockhouses, at a distance of half a mile apart, each blockhouse composed of a non-commissioned officer and nine men. Three intermediate trenches were dug, at equal distances, between each blockhouse, and were manned during the night with two men. There was only one clear day between the time of removal and the drive, and the ground was especially difficult, consisting of a “pan” of quartz (so it appeared to the non-geological mind) at least six inches in thickness; but all the trenches were dug to the required depth in plenty of time. The following were the orders issued:—

- (1) A British column coming in this afternoon to Dornbolt on south; warn blockhouses not to fire.
- (2) Tallest men to be kept in B.H.'s; shortest men in pits.
- (3) Some supplementary orders coming up, pass up to H^d Q^{rs} Bn., each N.C.O. to copy them.
- (4) Pits should be dug deep enough, so that men standing up in them cannot be hit by men in B.H.'s. N.C.O.'s must see to this, and go on digging till pits deep enough. If necessary, earth can be taken from outside trench.

From Doornbult to below Saltpan the line was held by the Grenadier Guards, and then below these came the southern section of the 4th Yorkshire, under Colonel Harrison.

The drive, under Colonels Kekewich, Rawlinson, Thorneycroft, and Walter Kitchener, came off on Sunday, May 11th, but the Boers would not face the blockhouse line, and fled south, leaving their cattle and waggons. In all, 354 prisoners were said to have been taken by Colonel Thorneycroft's column.

On the 17th May, 1902, the following letter was received from the chief staff officer:—

“Vryburg, 17 May, 1902.

“Dear Colonel Harrison,

“The drive was a great success, and it is very creditable to the blockhouse line that their preparations frightened the enemy from attempting to break through anywhere.

“Yours sincerely,

(Signed) “C. B. VYVYAN.”

On the same day a rearrangement of the troops was made. The garrison of each blockhouse was again reduced to seven men; the 5th Middlesex took our northerly section, and we now held the blockhouses from Doornbult to the precincts of Vryburg, where we joined the Northumberland Fusiliers, many of the officers of which regiment we had met two years before at York.

The only incident of any importance was a raid of cattle on the part of the Boers within view of the blockhouse line. The cattle had been very incautiously left by a friendly farmer at a watering-place about a mile from the line, and a party of Boers, who were never very far off, swooped down upon them. While two of their number drove the cattle off, the remainder held the line. A party, composed of artillery and local contingents, came after them from Vryburg as soon as the news reached that place, and meantime the blockhouses directed their fire upon the raiders. Unfortunately, the fire of the nearest blockhouse was masked by a ganger's cottage, which was in a direct line with the watering-place.

The other blockhouses were as unsuccessful as the Boers themselves, who, however, had no respect for the ganger and his family, some of whom had very narrow escapes. None of our men were touched, while the Boers lost one horse only, though whether from fire from the blockhouses or from the artillery remained a disputed point. The cattle were never recovered.

Some of the blockhouses were now below strength, and even with the help of men who were kept in hand at headquarters at Devondale, it was difficult to keep them up. The fact was that the battalion suffered very severely from enteric fever. During the voyage all the younger officers were inoculated, and it is at least worthy of note that no officers were invalided from enteric. Inoculation was voluntary on the part of the men, and although the colonel did his best to persuade them to undergo the operation, a very small proportion did so.

The water at Vryburg was notoriously bad; and although every possible warning was given to the men of the danger that they incurred by drinking it, it is conceivable that when walking out by themselves they may have occasionally disregarded the warning—a warning, be it remembered, that General Thynne had been most careful to impress upon all ranks before leaving camp. On the other hand, there is absolutely no proof that such was the case. The prison camp was, when taken over, not in the condition that it should have been, and difficulties in the method of supplying the blockhouses with rations and water until we had our own sergeant on the ration

train may have contributed to want of condition in the men. A great number of men were at one time or another suffering from enteric, and four men died.

In May a most serious accident happened to Lieutenant Knolles. Awaking one night, and not hearing the march of the sentry in the trenches, he came out of his tent to ascertain whether he was on the alert. The sentry, seeing someone coming out of the tent, jumped too hastily to the conclusion that a Boer had managed to get into the enclosure, and was, as he thought, going into and not coming out of the tent. He challenged and fired almost simultaneously, with a disastrous result, the bullet passing through the thigh, and grazing the wall of the artery. Fortunately, Sergeant Swithinbank, the non-commissioned officer in the blockhouse, had attended ambulance classes, and administered first aid in a very capable manner. Lieutenant Knolles was sent into hospital the next day, and gradually recovered; but he was not able to return with the regiment, and was left behind at Wynberg.

On the 31st May news reached the blockhouses of the conclusion of peace. It was not the first time that a like rumour had come down the line, and it was accepted with the customary grain of salt. The following day the rumour was confirmed, but as several parties of Boers still remained out, the blockhouse line was maintained as before.

The day after the date originally fixed for the King's coronation was that selected for vacating the blockhouses. The work was carried out by the Transport Department, the garrison of each blockhouse being detailed to take down the barbed wire, roll it up into coils, and load it on the waggons.

Thirty mule waggons and sixteen ox waggons left Vryburg, the latter at five a.m. and the former at 6-30 a.m., the ox waggons to bring in the posts, wire and tanks, the mule waggons to carry the men's kit, tools and officers' luggage. So keen were the men to dismantle the blockhouses that, although only twenty-four hours' notice was given, the thirty blockhouses forming the southern section were loaded up and in Devondale Camp by three p.m., almost a day earlier than the calculations of the Transport Department had allowed. On the route news for the first time reached us of the postponement of the coronation.

In this district the railway runs unfenced for many a mile through the veldt, and if a fence is required to be put up, so we were told, the expense is shared equally between the railway company and the owner of the adjoining land. Before taking down, therefore,

the wire fence which had been put up, at any rate partially, between blockhouse and blockhouse, it was first offered to the railway company. Upon their declining to purchase, no further offers seem to have been made. Just as we were taking down the last strands of wire of a section to the north of Devondale, the owner of the adjoining land came into our camp, most anxious to purchase, but unfortunately too late.

When the battalion assembled at Devondale, a somewhat dreary time ensued. Not only was peace declared, but the few remaining rebels had come in, and everything was quiet. The only two incidents were, first, the arrival on the 17th June of the presents which kind friends in England had despatched before the declaration of peace. They were gratefully received, and it was a pleasing thought to all that they were not forgotten by those at home. On the 6th July we were joined by the mounted infantry detachment. Twenty-two out of the original thirty-one arrived, the other nine having gone home, but none had died.

As has been previously mentioned,¹ Lieutenants F. A. Bagley and E. C. Clegg,² with thirty-one men of the 4th Yorkshire, and eighteen men of the Yorkshire details, formed two sections of a composite Mounted Infantry Company, raised in the North-Eastern District. The other two sections were formed out of details from the West Yorkshire, East Yorkshire, South Staffordshire and North Staffordshire Regiments. After a very short riding course at Fulford Barracks, the company sailed early in 1901 from Southampton for South Africa, landing at Port Elizabeth. It was commanded by Captain A. O. Norman, of the Gordon Highlanders, and the two other subalterns were Lieutenant H. T. C. Wheeler, of the 3rd Liverpool Regiment, and Second Lieutenant L. P. Russell, of the West Yorkshire Regiment. They were sent by train straight up country to Elandsfontein, but after a short time were moved to Klerksdorp, where they drew horses again, and joined the column of Colonel Williams (late of the Buffs). They were continuously on trek for the next six months in the Western Transvaal, with various columns operating in conjunction with Lord Methuen's force. From Klerksdorp they trekked to Bloemhof, Ventersdorp, Krugersdorp, and along the Marico Valley to Zeerust, and thence to Taungs (on the Kimberley Railway line). There was some loose fighting with a commando in the Orange Free State, where a small convoy was captured, and also with De la Rey and Kemp's commando, in the Rustenberg district.

¹ See p. 153 *ante*.

² Now in the South Lancashire and Manchester Regiments respectively.

Whilst with Colonel Williams' column they took part in the capture of General De la Rey's convoy—over 100 waggons, with ammunition and stores, and about 500 head of cattle, which the Colonials who were with them had driven in.

Later on, about July, 1901, they succeeded in "scuppering" a convoy in the early hours of the morning. The Yorkshire Mounted Infantry Company was then No. 2 or No. 3 of the 21st Regiment Mounted Infantry, under the command of Major Payne, Wiltshire Regiment. It was the first to get saddled, and so got the spoils."¹

They had several other "scraps" of less importance. The only man lost was one of the Yorkshire details who accompanied the draft, namely Private Hawthorne. He was shot in the head when on Cossack post, just put out after reaching camp. The position selected was evidently at a known range, for in three shots a horse was hit twice and killed and Hawthorne shot in the head. He was taken into Taungs, where he died, and a small cross was erected over his grave.

After leaving Taungs they again trekked in the direction of Rustenberg, and arrived from Krugersdorp just too late to assist General Kekewich at Moedwil.

In or about September, 1901, Captain Norman was invalided home, and the company, leaving its horses at Klerksdorp, was sent to the Mounted Infantry Depôt at Pretoria for a fortnight's rest. Here it was inspected by General Alderson, who was General Officer Commanding all Mounted Infantry Companies in South Africa. Representations were made to the General that as the result of their composition, these composite companies did not pull together very well, and in consequence they were distributed amongst the Mounted Infantry Companies of their respective regiments. Lieutenants Bagley and Clegg took their two sections by rail to Machadodorp, in the North-Eastern Transvaal, where they again drew horses and joined at Lydenburg the Mounted Infantry Company of the 1st Yorkshire Regiment, then commanded by Captain Hartley,² of that battalion.

This was one of the original Mounted Infantry Companies formed at the beginning of the war, and belonged to the 4th Mounted Infantry Regiment, which had from time to time been commanded by various officers, and in September, 1901, by Major Walker, D.S.O.,

¹ A picture of this charge appeared in the *Graphic* of about this date. But I am warned that the sleek chargers appearing in the picture by no means represented the true condition of the animals ridden.

² Now Major D. L. Hartley, 5th Royal Dublin Fusiliers.

of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, with headquarters at Lydenburg.

The two sections remained with this regiment until the end of the war, forming part of Colonel Park's¹ column. They had several small "scraps," the most important of which was when General Ben Viljoen attacked the column at Elands Spruit, on Christmas Eve, 1901. Although no men were killed, about forty horses were shot in camp, but the Manchester Regiment, who were with them, fought splendidly, retaking with the bayonet the trenches on the hill which commanded the camp, otherwise matters would have gone hard with them.

They ended up by taking part in the "drives" in the Northern Transvaal, organised by General Bruce Hamilton.

Captain Bagley,² to whom I am indebted for the foregoing account, adds that although they did not really see much fighting, the men did what they had to do well and with a good spirit. They were on trek the whole time, to which he attributed their good health.

The month of August, 1902, passed without any circumstances of note. The companies were exercised each day under their own officers in some small tactical scheme; but as the new drill-book could not be procured, there was very little battalion drill. On the 9th August the King's Coronation was kept. We had service in the morning and sports in the afternoon.

The close season for game had come on, and the means of supplementing Government rations were no longer available.

So far as weather was concerned, the battalion had been exceptionally fortunate. Their arrival at Vryburg had synchronised with the cessation of the wet season. The heat had never been extreme; one or two nights in June had called for extra clothing on the beds, but compared very favourably with many a May spent at Strensall, and even the most hardened 'grouser,' had he been present, would have had little cause for complaint. But when August arrived a change took place. The wet season did not begin for a couple of months, but it was ushered in by dust storms of such persistence and such regularity that the camp completely altered its character. It was, therefore, with no feelings of regret that on the 26th August we received orders to start two days later for Cape Town. We left at ten a.m., officers and men alike in cattle trucks; but at Kimberley

¹ Of the Devonshire Regiment.

² He and Captain Clegg had both been promoted captains in the 4th Yorkshire when the regiment went out to South Africa.

two saloon carriages were put on, into which the more senior only managed to find room. The speed of the train rarely exceeded eight miles an hour, and it was late on Sunday, August 31st, when we saw the well-known tablecloth spreading over Table Mountain. It was dark before we got the men into their huts, one of which was reserved for officers, and we found that we were not the sole occupants of it. Most of us messed at the headquarters of the Imperial Yeomanry, who were kind enough to make us honorary members of their mess.

On the 6th September we left Greenpoint Camp at 8.30 a.m., and embarked on board the Royal Mail Steam Packet Company's steamship *Tagus*, where we were shortly afterwards joined by the 4th East Surrey, under Lieut.-Colonel Sulivan. Although they had left England a few days after us, four companies were fortunate enough on arrival to be sent to Port Nolloth, and to see the only fighting that took place. From all accounts, by the time that they arrived the besiegers had already lost heart, and the opposition was not as strong as had been anticipated.

The *Tagus* (5,500 tons) was not as large a ship as the *Assaye* (7,500 tons), but whatever difference the more limited deck made to our comfort was fully compensated by the kindness and courtesy shown to us by the officers of the ship. The voyage passed very pleasantly, the burial of a poor fellow belonging to the 4th East Surrey being the only sad incident. We were on a fast vessel, and she surpassed anticipations, and, having spent a day coaling at St. Vincent, arrived in Southampton water at four p.m. on Wednesday, September 24th, a day earlier than expected. Some little apprehension was felt that we should be kept on board all night, but, fortunately, the difficulties (if any) were satisfactorily solved, and we left Southampton about 11.30 p.m., in two trains, the band of our friends, the 4th East Surrey, playing us away.

On the arrival of the first train at Richmond we were met by Colonel E. A. Bruce, and, as the second train arrived in a very short time, the regiment marched up to the castle, where they were addressed by Colonel Bruce, dismissed to a breakfast which had been prepared for them in an adjoining hall, and finally disembodied.

By one p.m. they were in their respective trains for home, no doubt quite as glad to see their families again as they were to have been given the opportunity of fighting for their country. It is, I trust, not improper for one who had the honour of serving with the battalion to refer to the excellent character which it maintained, and the goodwill and *esprit de corps* which it always exhibited. As has

been seen, there was no opportunity afforded to show the mettle and courage of the men; on the other hand, there was not the slightest disposition to shirk the somewhat monotonous, though necessary, duties entrusted to them. It is not too much to say that in every respect they upheld the traditions of the 'good old North York,' as Sir John Kincaird called it.¹

It is now time to close our history. What has been written before might fitly be repeated here. The end of the war produced a diminution in the enthusiasm which had filled the ranks of the Militia. In 1903, in accordance with custom, a voluntary training, under Major Dudding, replaced the ordinary annual training. The same year Colonel B. G. Harrison retired, and was succeeded in 1904 by Lieut.-Colonel J. C. Rivas,² who had found the climate of the Malay Peninsula too trying, and resigned his appointment in the Malay States Guides. That year we trained at Strensall, and were inspected by Colonel Bruce, the last inspection by the colonel commanding the 19th Regimental District. The system was remodelled, and an officer with the local rank of brigadier-general was appointed to command a group of districts. The Yorkshire group was too large to admit the regiment deriving its name from the county, and the latter was therefore in the Border Group, at this time commanded by Brigadier-General C. H. Kelly, who in that capacity inspected the battalion in the two next years at Barnard Castle and Richmond respectively. The formal report was now replaced by a confidential one, and cannot be reproduced here.

In 1905 the battalion joined the Militia Rifle Association, and were successful in winning the King's Prize for the unit of Militia, the company officers of which made the best average in the classification practices prescribed by Table B, "Trained Men's Course," and also the Northumberland, Durham and North Yorkshire Cup, under like conditions, for the districts named. In 1906 the last-mentioned cup was again won, while Captain H. A. S. Prior succeeded in winning the Victoria Cup for the best individual score, having been second in this competition the previous year.

His five years having expired, Captain J. F. V. Thorne was at the same time replaced as adjutant by Lieutenant W. Lyle, also of the Lancashire Fusiliers.

Changes, meantime, in the organisation of the Militia had taken place, not the least important of which was the grant of £3 non-training bounty, distributed in three instalments, to those who filled in the required form, showing their residence and occupation, a

¹ See p. 91 *ante*.

² Of Newstead, near Malton.

measure which has certainly reduced the annual wastage through absence without leave.

The field service clothing is also replacing the red; and so far as drill is concerned, more attention is given to extended order and less to ceremonial; but in the twenty-seven days allotted to training, not much time for either is possible, if musketry is properly attended to.

Rumours also of further changes are in the air.¹ The winter training scheme so far has not affected our battalion. Schemes of making the Militia available abroad, of incorporating them in the Line, of utilising them for home garrisons, all these are questions for the future, not of the past, and they can safely be left untouched.

As alone representing one of the ridings, historically the most important, of the largest county in England, we can only trust that public spirit will see to it that its Militia is not inferior to that which its past history, sketched in the preceding pages, has shown it to be.

¹ The latest of these is the Territorial and Reserve Forces Bill, now under discussion.

A P P E N D I X.

A.

Belvoir MSS., vol. iv, p. 559.

RETINUE¹ OF SIR THOS. LOVELL, MAY, 1508.

²Names of persons appointed to do the King's Grace service in his wars, and if it shall please the King's Grace that they shall be in the retinue of Sir Thos. Lovell, knight, they will be glad so to be before any other under his Grace.

The following are the numbers in Yorkshire:—

Helmsley	...	Robert a Layton, a demi launce.
		Eight archers and three billmen, and
	Ten	ten
Ravenesthorp and Boltby...	Four	three
Harom	...	four
Abbot of Ryvalx ...	Fourteen	two
Oswaldkirk and Ampleforth	One archer and	three
Prior of Kirkham	Eight archers and four	"

B.

Dom. State Papers, Elizabeth, A.D. 1585, vol. 179, Nos. 47 and 48.³

POINTS TO BE OBSERVED BY THE LIEUTENANTS.

To give directions for the mustering and exercising in martiall feates of such as were last yeare trained and reduced into bandes.⁴

To cause a general view to be taken by their deputies of the hable men within their severall charge, and to see how manie of them may be armed with suche armour as is presentlie to be had in the severall countyes within their said charges.

To cause a view to be had of all places of descent, and to consider what sconces or other kynde of defence maie be had there

¹ This is inserted to support the view that at this date the Militia was not regimental, and probably not even formed into companies, although the latter took place soon afterwards.

² N.B.—Spelling modernised.

³ Both practically copies of the same document.

⁴ This is important as showing that in 1585 even companies were a novelty.

without anie great charges to the contre, and howe th'enemie may be impeached in landing.

To take a view of the horsmen, and to appoint captains over them, allotting to everie captaine or collonel¹ fifty horses, with their severall cornetes, which are to be clod with cassockes of one colour.

To consider how, if the landing places should be taken from them, what straightes and other apte places there are to make head against them.

To appointe, by waie of distribucion, certaine of the trained men and other trained men to repaire to the said places.

To make choice of certaine pioners to resorte into the places of descente.

To appoint certaine carriages for victuals and other necessarie thinges for everie one of the said bandes, as also carriages for the pioners.

To take order that there maie be 300 or 400 shotte sett upon ordinarie nagges on horseback.

To move the justices of peace that everie justice of the quorum may yield to finde two petronells on horseback, and th'other justices that are not of the quorum one petronell on ordinarie geldings to attend upon the lieutenant, to be clod in cassockes of one coulour, at the charges of the said justices, and to be led by some suche captaine as by the said lieutenant shalbe thought meete.

To see the beacons erected and well kept.

That speciall care be taken to disarne all papists and other suspected persons.

It shalbe also necessarie that an oath be ministered as well to the trained soldiers as to the captains.

That such as are farmors and owners be enrouled as neere as maie be in the trained bands.

To see that the privileged townes maie allwaies have a porcion of powder in stoare, which shalbe delivered them at the Queen's price.

C.

Dom. State Papers, Elizabeth, A.D. 1585, vol. 179, No. 51.

FORM OF A COMMISSION OF LIEUTENANCY.²

That you from time to time may levy, gather, and call together all and singular our subjects, of what estate, degree or dignity they

¹ *Sic* in No. 47. No. 48 has: 'allowing to every captaine and cornett 50 horse, which severall cornetts, &c.'

² Amongst the counties mentioned we do not find Yorkshire or any of the north parts.

or any of them be, dwelling or inhabiting within the said county, meete and apte for the warres, and them to trye, arraye and put in redynes and to arm to muster and the men so arrayed and armed to lead &c. &c.

Power to appoint a deputy was also included.

No. 56, contains the 'form of an othe for everie captaine of the trayned men.' It is very similar to the ordinary oath of supremacy.

D.

Dom. State Papers, Elizabeth, vol. 179, No. 60 (July, 1585).

'Forasmuch as the charge for the trayning of the bandes within that countie doth principally consist in two things, the one in the often assemblie of the said bandes, the other in the expense of powder; for remedie of the first, it is now meant that the shot shall be trained apart two severall days this summer in sorte as foloweth, and the rest of the said bandes, together with the shot, shall be viewed and trayned two other days; and touching the second point, which is the expense of powder, each shot is to have an allowance of powder for all four days.'

[The captains were to select four or more of the best shots to instruct some twenty or twenty-five men each, and to be called corporals.]

DIRECTIONS FOR THE CORPORALS.

That for every corporall there maie be a butt of 20 foot broad and 16 foot high erected in some convenient place remote from the high-waie or other common frequented place, and in the middle thereof to sett a rondell of bourde of a yard and a half broade, with certain black rondells and a white in the middest, against which the soldier is to levell his piece for his better aime and readie discharging.

That the said soldier be placed 150 paces from the butt, and instructed howe to stande comelie in his peece, and that he find his mark readelie through the sight of his peece, and to know howe to bring the pinne standinge upon the mouth of the peece, his marke and the sight of his peece all into one direct line.

That every soldier be limited by the said corporall how manie shot he shall discharge, above which number he shall not shooote.

E.

Dom. State Papers, Elizabeth, vol. 200, No. 64.

NUMBER OF MEN TO BE PUT IN READINESS WITHIN THE NORTH RIDING OF THE COUNTY OF YORK.

Captains.	Men.
Lord Eure	300
Sir Wm. Fairfax, knight	300
Sir John Dawney, knight	200
Sir Chris. Wandesford, knight	200
Henrye Bellasis, Esq.	150
Marmaduke Wivell, Esq.	150
Henrie Cholmley, Esq.	150
Mr. Humfrey Barwick	150
Thos. Lassells, Esq.	100
Raufe Crathorne, Esq.	100
Edwd. Burton, Esq.	100
Mr. Nicholas Gower, of Hanesbie	100
	<hr/>
	2000

Out of every hundred there are to be 35 corslettes, 40 calyvers, 15 bills or halberds, and 10 archers.

F.

Since page 12 was in print another volume of Dasent's *Acts of the Privy Council* has appeared, throwing further light on the constitution of the Militia.¹ The Minutes, dated respectively 29th April, 1601, and 3rd June, 1601, are of especial importance. The first, after reciting that great quantities of armour (*i.e.* of common arms) had been sent out of the country with the soldiers who had been taken from thence for service in Ireland and other foreign employment, and that the arms which were left were spoiled from lack of looking to, and the soldiers were inexperienced from want of exercise, directed musters to be taken throughout the several counties. So many men as could be gathered together within the compass of half a day's march were to be mustered in one place, and successive days appointed for the several places.²

¹ Col. Hay, C.B., C.M.G., in his *Constitutional Force*, p. 5, states that Queen Elizabeth addressed the force assembled to meet the Spanish Armada in 1588 as her "Milecia." Unfortunately he gives no reference.

² See also p. 14 *ante*.

This Minute was explained by the later one addressed to twenty-nine counties only, amongst which Yorkshire is not mentioned, an explanation of which may possibly be that the Lord-Lieutenant of our county, the Lord Treasurer, was himself at the Board.

This Minute commenced by reciting that letters had been directed for mustering and training the forces of the respective counties, in regard that the Lords-Lieutenant had neglected to muster them of late years. As information had reached the Council of the great charge occasioned to the county by the musters, the following instructions were given:—A general muster was first to be made, in order to ascertain the numbers of the soldiers and the state and sufficiency of their armour. The defects thus discovered were to be remedied, and a second muster held in order to ascertain that this had been done. After this one or two days' training at the most each summer was deemed sufficient, and at these trainings the musketeers or “shot” were to be “taught to use their pieces with false fire,” *i.e.* without bullets.

G.

Bodl. MS. 11022 (Rawl. A. 139^a, foll. 79–80).

[fol. 79]

Probably of date 1688.

A LIST OF THE OFFICERS IN COLLONELL DERCYS REIMENT IN THE
NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE.

Collonell John Dercy.¹

S^r Marmaduke Wyuill Leiutent^t Collonell.

Thomas Rooksby,² Maior

George Norton Captaine.

Francis Wyuill Captaine.

William Fielding Captaine .

John Wycliffe, Captaine.

S^r Dauid Foulles,³ Collonell.

S^r Tho: Peneman, Leiuetent^t Collonell.

Tho: Worsley, Maior.

Rob^t Bushell, Captaine.

William Challoner Captaine.

S^r Roger Strickland,⁴ Collonell.

S^r John Tempest, Leiuetent^t Collonell.

¹ Evidently the Richmondshire Regiment. See pp. 27, 31 *ante*.

² High Sheriff, 1687–8.

³ Cleveland Regiment.

⁴ Bulmer Regiment

Tho: Gower Maior
 Towers Driffield Captaine
 John Talbott Captaine.

[fol. 8o]

A LIST OF OFFICERS IN MY LORD FALCONBRIDGES TROUP IN THE
 NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE.

William Foules, Leuetent.
 Nichollas Conyers, Coronett.
 S^r Hugh Chamley, Captaine.
 S^r Berentine Bousser,¹ Leuetent.
 S^r Midcalfe Robinson Captaine
 Charles Tanker,² Leuetent.
 William Tanker,² Coronett.³

H.

The following is an order of Thomas Yorke, Thomas Metcalfe, and Jo. Dodsworth, Deputy Lieutenants for the North Riding of Yorkshire, dated Nov. 2d, 1715, for Margaret Harrison, principal, to set forth one footman and arms in the militia of this riding, appointing several persons therein mentioned, for lands lying in Ovington and Caldwell, to be bearers and contributors to her according to their several proportions; the total value of the lands charged was fifty pounds. The charge of one foot soldier and arms was then £4 16s. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d., which was thus expended; one musquet 15s., a sword and belt 7s. 6d.; cartridge box 2s. 6d.; belt for the cartridge box 4d.; man six days upon the last muster 6s.; six days pay, then 6s.; pound of powder then 1s. 4d.; muster money 6d.; to Mr. Goulton for drawing the order 2s. 6d.; to Luke Harrison for settling the order, getting it drawn and expences 6s. 6d.; to hiring a man in hand paid 10s. 6d.; to cloth for a coat, lining and trimming, 14s. 6d.; to a new hat, edging and sewing the edging on, 3s. 6d.; cleaning the musquet and mending the lock 1s.; to two pound of powder 2s. 8d.; to eleven days pay at 1s. 6d. per day 16s. 6d.—*History of Richmond*, by C. Clarkson, 1821, p. 419.

¹ Barrington Bourchier.

² Tankard.

³ I am indebted to the kindness of Mr. F. Madan, Bodley's Sub-Librarian, for this transcript. Cf. *Yorks. Arch. Journal*, vol. v, p. 472.

I.

DOCUMENTS IN P.R.O. RELATING TO THE RIOTS IN YORK
ON THE FORMATION OF THE MILITIA IN 1757.

D.S.P., Geo. II, Bundle 138, No. 11.

This is a letter from G. F. Lane,¹ Lord Mayor of York, to Lord Holderness (apparently), dated the 24th September, 1757. After acknowledging the receipt of a letter of the 19th of that month, it stated that everything had been done by the magistrates, and that the gentry and citizens had taken arms to prevent any further rioting; but as the danger was increasing, he had applied to the Secretary-at-War for troops.

Another letter (No. 17) from the Lord Mayor, dated 1st October, 1757, at York, and received on the 3rd by express:—

“My Lord,

“This morning I was honoured with your Lordship's of the 29th ult., and inclosed are copies of the informations that have already been made against some of the rioters; two of whom, viz. Smith and Kirby, are now in gaol, but Dinsdale is not yet apprehended. Mr. Bowes, whose house was plundered, is a man of considerable fortune, and has entered into recognizances, not only to prosecute, but also for the appearance of those persons to give evidence who made the informacions, as your Lordship will see by the enclosed extracts.

“The rioters who did the mischief came from the neighbouring villages in the county, where the magistrates of this city have no jurisdiction; and the reason no more informations have as yet been made is imputed to the timidity of their neighbours, who perhaps would, but dare not, discover the delinquents, for fear of having their houses destroyed.

“The several constables² in that part of the county where those tumultuous assemblies began were objects of the rioters' resentment; therefore, if more informations should be made, it will require some force to apprehend the offenders. We have reason to believe this spirit is not quelled, for I was credibly informed to-day that meetings at several villages in that part of the county where the riots sprung have lately been had, and they are collecting what fire-arms they can procure, with intent, as is conjectured, for another rising, so that it will be of the utmost consequence to the peace of this city and

¹ George Fox Lane, M.P. for city of York, afterwards Lord Bingley. The Lane-Foxes of Bramham are descended from his brother, Sackville.

² In Bedfordshire the petty constables refused to draw lots, as their heads would be broken if they did. Same vol., No. 1.

neighbourhood that the troops which are intended to be sent hither should come soon.

"My Lord, I am very far from spreading fears, but think it right to be prepared to prevent any fresh alarms from a licentious rabble, who are ever ripe to fish in troubled waters. We have had frequent disturbances about the high price of corn; and now the Militia, though no way disagreeable if properly handled. And the truth is, the necessitous, who are by much the majority, are endeavouring to promote a levelling principle (which is constantly made use of in their meetings), which would prove fatal to the peace and happiness of our constitution, and they think, by the Militia Act, the poor are to defend the rich.

"I hope for your Lordship's pardon in saying anything more than you required, but shall only add that I am greatly honoured with his Majesty's approbation of my conduct, and shall acquaint the inhabitants how grateful their service is to his Majesty, and am, my Lord, with true regard,

"Your Lordship's most faithful servant,

"G. F. LANE, Mayor."

The informations follow. The first is headed:—

"Joint and several information of Richard Kendall, of the city of York, labourer, and Thomas Pearse, of Bootham, near the said city brushmaker, taken upon oath, 16th Sept., 1757."

They saw John Smith with 100 men riotously assembled in Bootham; the house of William Bowes was gutted, and furniture to the value of £50 was destroyed and taken away.

John Smith, on being charged, denied having taken anything out of the house, but was committed to Ousebridge Gaol, Wm. Bowes being bound to prosecute.

The next information was by Thomas Walker, of Bootham, baker, taken 17th September.

On Thursday last, he said, when the rioters were assembled without Bootham Bar, William Atkinson, who, he was informed, was a butcher, was brandishing a stick.

William Atkinson was let out on bail, himself in £200 and two sureties in £100 each, to appear at the next assizes.

The information of George Henning, labourer, taken 23rd Sept., 1757. He saw the riots on Thursday, 15th Sept., and saw Kirby (a man who sells rabbits in the market, at a place called the Pavement, in the city of York) within the house of William Bowes, with six or seven more, breaking open a chest of drawers, and frequently making several huzzas and shouts as he was breaking and destroying furniture.

William Kirby, when charged, denied having been in the house, but was committed to Ousebridge Gaol, and Wm. Bowes bound to prosecute.

The joint information of Wm. Bowes, of Bowdam, in the suburbs of the city of York, gentleman, and Henry Richmond, apprentice to Wm. Davison, of the city of York, cabinet maker, taken 26th Sept., 1757. They confirm the riot, and implicate one Bryan Dinsdale, who had not yet been apprehended.

J.

D.S.P., Geo. II. Bundle 140, No. 83.

1758. LIST OF THE NAMES OF GENTLEMEN WHO HAVE OFFERED TO SERVE AS OFFICERS OF THE MILITIA OF THE NORTH RIDING OF THE COUNTY OF YORK, VIZ.:—

Colonels.

The Right Hon. Sir Conyers D'Arcy, K.B.
Thomas Duncombe, Esq.

The remaining names are the same as in the list that follows, except that the persons marked * only appear in the later list.

K.

D.S.P., Geo. II. Bundle 141, No. 1.

A LIST¹ OF PERSONS WHO HAVE OFFERED TO SERVE AS OFFICERS.

RICHMONDSHIRE REGIMENT.

Sir Ralph Milbanke, Bart., Halneby, Colonel.
Christopher Crowe, Esq., Kipling, Major.

Captains.

Sir Bellingham Graham, Bart.	...	Norton
Henry Reveley, Esq.	...	Newby Wiske
John Arderne, Esq.	...	Pepper Hall
Matthew Dodsworth, Esq.	..	Thornton Watlass
Thos. Babington Pulleine, Esq.	...	Carlton
George Fielding, Esq.	...	Startforth
William Chator, Esq.	..	Croft
John Yorke, Esq.	...	Richmond
Peter Consett, Esq.	...	Brawith

¹ This list varies from the earlier list, in that it shows the division into regiments.

Lieutenants.

John Wright, Gent. ...	...	...	Bolton-upon-Swale
John Bower, Gent. ...	...	..	Scorton
Roger Gale, Gent. ...	...	...	Northallerton
John Tanfield, Esq. ...	...	...	Carthorpe
William Hodgson, Gent. ...	...	...	Northallerton
William Allen, Gent. ...	...	...	Richmond
Thos. Jackson, Gent. ...	...	...	Lartington
*Thos. Peirse, jun., Esq. ...	...	...	Peirsburgh
William Coates, Gent. ...	...	...	Pasture House

Ensigns.

Mr. Thos. Wilkinson, jun. ...	...	...	Olliver
Mr. Thos. Robson, jun. ...	...	...	Ellerton-upon-Swale
Mr. Christr. Goulton ...	...	...	Highthorne
Mr. William Raper ...	...	...	Anderby Quernhow
Mr. Matthew Dixon ...	...	...	Middleham
Mr. Thos. Appleby, jun. ...	...	...	Stanwick
Mr. James Stubbs ...	...	...	Kirby Hill
*Mr. Henry Stephenson ...	...	...	Treffick Hill
Mr. George Meeke ...	...	...	Low Sober

CLEVELAND AND BULMER REGIMENT.

Colonel.

Thos. Duncomb, Esq., Duncomb Park

Lieut.-Colonels.

Roger Talbot, Esq. ...	...	...	Woodend
Chas. Turner, Esq. ...	...	...	Clints

Majors.

Thos. Mauleverer, Esq. ...	..	...	Arncliffe
Ralph Bell, jun., Esq. ...	...	...	Thirsk

Captains.

Gregory Elsley, Esq. ...	...	...	Mount St. John
Peter Bell, jun., Esq. ¹ ...	...	...	Thirsk
Simon Butterwicke, Esq. ...	...	...	Thirsk
*Francis Smyth, Esq. ...	...	...	Sutton
*Thos. Wayne, Esq. ...	..	...	Stokesley
Strickland Hill, Esq. ...	...	...	Stainton Grange
*Matthew Consett, Esq. ...	...	...	Normanby
*Thos. Robinson, Esq. ...	...	...	Welburne
*James Preston, Esq. ...	...	...	Malton
*Thos. Boulby, jun., Esq. ...	...	...	Whitby

¹ Jun., an error. He was second son of Ralph Bell, sen., and brother to Ralph Bell, jun.

Lieutenants.

Samuel Peacock, Gent.	...	...	Northallerton
*George Hicks, Gent.	...	...	Yarm
Thos. Martin, Gent.	...	...	Sowerby
*Thos. Beckett, Gent.	...	...	Thornton-le-Moor
*George Duck, Gent.	...	...	Mirill (? Meynell) Hall
*Anthony Oates, Gent.	...	...	Pickering
Ralph Betson, Gent.	...	...	Town Clerk of Scarborough

Ensigns.

*Mr. Marmaduke Sidgwick	...	...	Northallerton
*Mr. Robert Corney	...	...	Coatham
Mr. Chrstr. Wilson, jun.	...	...	Ainderby
*Mr. Anthony Myres	...	...	Yarm
*Mr. John Seavers	...	...	Sowerby
*Mr. John Dale	...	...	Ingleby Manor
*Mr. Richard Nicholson	...	...	Pickering
Mr. George Petch	...	...	Pickering

Certified by Lord Holderness as Lieutenant for the North Riding,
on the 2nd January, 1759.

Bundle 142, No. 9.

ADDITIONAL LIST, 16TH MAY, 1759.

Lieutenants.

George Metcalfe, Thos. Seavers, James Lee.

Ensigns.

Jas. Allen, Ralph Seavers, Robert Petch and Ambrose Sayer.

No. 34.

The order to embody was received on the 4th July, 1759.

No. 52.

ADDITIONAL LIST, 7TH AUGUST, 1759.

Captains.

Leonard Smelt, Wm. Blombergh.

Lieutenant.

Thomas Coore.

Ensigns.

Chas. Sleigh, Robert Rowcliffe, Thos. Parke.

L.

D.S.P., Geo. II. Bundle 143, No. 4.

MONTHLY RETURN OF THE CLEVELAND AND BULMER REGIMENT,
COMMANDED BY THOS. DUNCOMBE, ESQ.¹ 27TH JAN., 1760.

Colonel.

Thos. Duncombe.

Lieut.-Colonel.

Chas. Turner.

Major.

Thos. Mauleverer.

Captains.

Peter Bell.	Thos. Robinson.
Strickland Hill.	James Preston.
Mathew Consett.	Wm. Blombergh.
Fras. Smyth.	Leonard Smelt.

9 Lieutenants, 9 Ensigns, and total strength, 360.

M.

The following extracts are taken from Rolls
at Northallerton.

Amongst a number of bundles relating to orders for the maintenance of families of embodied Militiamen, there is a bundle marked "Militia Papers, 1759."² These have no obvious connection with quarter sessions, but appear to have been preserved by Mr. James Preston, of Malton, who combined the two offices of clerk to the peace and captain in the Cleveland and Bulmer Regiment. They contain a full history of the circumstances attending the raising of that regiment. The documents are not numbered, and therefore the numbers that follow are arbitrary, and merely inserted for convenience of distinction.

(1) It is proposed, for the ease of the country, that a company, consisting of forty private men, able and useful, which may be depended upon, may be raised within the division of Ryedale, as follows, that the officers will not be desirous of giving their neighbours the trouble of standing their lot, but will raise men themselves to be deemed as substitutes, according to the proportion required to defray the expense, of which for three years certain the several town-

¹ See note at p. 40 *ante*.² Mr. Charles Peacock, of Northallerton, was good enough to call my attention to these interesting papers.

ships need collect only half a crown per head¹ of each person liable to serve, to be deposited with the officers, and by them distributed amongst the private men enrolled in such manner as they shall deem most proper for the service.

[There are numerous papers relating to the collection of these half-crowns, but as for the most part they are undated, it is extremely difficult to put them in their right order. They certainly suggest the idea that the collection was by no means easy, although ultimately it appears to have been successful.

One receipt is worth preserving for its quaint disregard of the original rules of spelling—‘Received upon the coont of the mleecha, in the constoblore of Fryton, att tow shiling and sixpance a man,’ addressed to Mr. Preston, borough bailiff of Malton. One paper shows that out of 1,550 men returned in the wapentake, only 309 had paid at the time. The intention was that those persons who refused to pay were to be subject to the ballot, an obvious violation of the Act. This may perhaps explain a document headed, ‘Militia men chosen by lot at Helmsley, for the wapentake of Rydale, 1 day of Feb., 1759, before Thomas Robinson, Gregory Elsley, and Simon Butterwick, Esqrs, and Chas. Cowper, clerk.’ If we take the figures, 1,550 men at 2s. 6d., distributed amongst forty privates, gives us £4 16s. 10½d., and we learn that as a matter of fact each received £4 6s. 6d., the balance no doubt being represented by expenses and arrears. In some cases the persons entered as liable for the ballot had left the country, and nothing could be recovered from them. The money was paid as follows: £1 1s. to each as marching guineas, a phrase commonly used later; another £2 6s. 6d. in instalments, after deducting what may be called stoppages, amongst others, ‘making coat and breeches, 7s.’; and with regard to five men the sum of 5s. each, payment to the surgeon, Henry Gibson, for treating them for ‘the venereal distemper.’]

(2) (Undated.) Whereas there are several persons that learn the Prussian exercise² within this borough of Malton that are not able to purchase firelocks at their own expense, but are very willing to defend the said borough against all riots and tumults that may at any time arise, if the gentlemen that are likely to continue in the borough would take it into consideration to purchase the said firelocks for them; and that such firelocks so purchased shall be delivered up to the purchasers as soon as the time of exercise is over, and the persons

¹ This document shows that even from the commencement it was recognised that the ballot permitting of substitution was simply a form of poll-tax.

² This seems to have been the exercises known later as, and subdivided into, the Manual and Platoon. For lack of a drill-book, Mr. Preston copied the words of command. There were seventy-four in all.

that so use them shall always take care to return them clean, so that they may continue in the purchasers' possession, in order that any succeeding persons that learn the exercise may have the use of them at the times aforesaid, for the better safety and defence of the said borough; therefore such gentlemen as are willing to favour this undertaking are desired to subscribe their names hereto, that the firelocks may be immediately purchased.

[The rules, dated February, 1758, of the association for learning the Prussian exercise in Malton are also preserved. Amongst other penalties, they fix 6d. as a fine for an officer swearing, 2d. for a common man, and £10 for running away before the enemy. On another piece of paper, Captain James Preston recommends Sergeant Jessup, of Field Marshall Sir Robert Rich's Dragoons, to be made a quartermaster, in consideration of his having instructed them in the Prussian exercise.]

Feb. 2, 1759.

(3) We whose names are hereunder subscribed do voluntarily offer ourselves to serve in the Militia for the wapentake of Rydale for the three next succeeding years, according to the late Acts of Parliament:—Jas. Preston (captain), Wm. Turner, Wm. Richardson, Thos. Butler, Ambrose Sayer.

(4) We whose names¹ are hereunder written, being officers for the Cleveland and Bulmer Battalion, desire the favour of their colonel, Thomas Duncombe, esquire, to buy for them (*sic*) in London all necessary arms for us as officers in the Militia, as likewise a pattern button, loops, lace for a hat, and they will reimburse him the expense.

(5) James Preston, esquire.

	Dr.	Cr.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
25 June, 1759. Amount of charge of gaiters and garters for self and subalterns, and carriage to Thirsk	1 10 4	54 days' subsistence for the company, from 2nd July to 24th August
Do. do. of Lace ..	2 4 0	63 18 0
Do. do. fuzees and bayonets, slings, &c., for self and subalterns, £11 os. 6d., case and porterage	11 4 1	Your personal subsistence, at 7s. 6d. ..
Do. do. swords, belts, cartouch boxes, gorgets, and sashes, for self and subalterns	12 18 0	20 5 0
27 June. Paid in advance for company's pay ..	50 0 0	

¹ The names are torn off.

(6) New Malton Company of Militia.

James Preston, esquire, captain.

Wm. Jelfe, lieutenant.

Ambrose Sayer, ensign.

Front rank	Center rank	Rear rank
14	13	13

(7) Order to overseers of the poor to pay to the wives of several persons the several sums set opposite their names, the same to be reimbursed by the treasurer of the North Riding, 24 July, 1759.

(8) Malton Militiamen at Hovingham, Feb. 20, 1759.

	£	s.	d.
To 38 men's dinners, at 4d. ...	... 0	12	8
„ Liquor ... ... ...	... 0	13	0
	<hr/>		
	£1	5	8

(9) A letter from the adjutant, S. Mott, to Jas. Preston. 'I hope that you will forward the men in their marching.'

(10) There is a regimental court-martial (undated) on a sergeant in Captain Preston's Company, the details of which are unfit for publication. Captain Smelt was president, Lieutenant Petch and Ensigns Park, Seavers and Greensides, members.

[There is a note that £1 2s. 6d. was paid to the mess; (?) per week. There is also on 15th August, 1759, a receipt for two days' exercise in June.]

(11) On the 29th January, 1762, the adjutant, Lieutenant Mott, writing from Arncliffe, where he was on a visit to Major Mauleverer, encloses a return directed to Colonel Duncombe, M.P., or the officer commanding at Malton.

(12) A letter from T. Robinson, of Welburn, to Captain Preston, dated 12th February, 1762, explains the resignation of the latter officer: 'Dear Sir,—We were glad to hear at Northallerton that your toe was cut off and you well after it, and shall rejoice to hear it confirmed.'

(13) Headquarters, Northallerton, 26th July, 1762. It has been Lord Holderness's pleasure to accept the resignation of Captains Hill, Smyth, Robinson, and Boulby, and to alter the establishment from three field officers and nine companies to two field officers and six companies; Colonel Turner therefore orders this to be sent to all cantonments, and to be inserted in the regimental orderly book. Lieut.-Colonel Turner; Major Mauleverer; Captains Peter Bell, Matthew Consett, Wm. Blomberg, Geo. Duck; Lieutenants Robt. Petch, Thos. Park, Ralph Greensides, Ralph Harding, Samuel Mott (adjutant), John Hayes; Ensigns Robert Dowe, Robt. Watson, Wm. Wilson, Robt. Ovington, Robert Jurster.

N.

From Sessional Rolls, 1774. Bundle marked Richmond Sessions.

We whose names are hereunto subscribed, being three Deputy Lieutenants of the North Riding of the County of York, do certify that the Militia of the said riding hath been raised and was first raised in the year 1758, and we do further certify that the said Militia assembled on the 26th day of May last past to be trained and exercised, and doth now consist of the officers and number of private men undermentioned.

Richmond, 22 June, 1773.

Present: 1 Colonel, 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 1 Major, 5 Captains, 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 4 Lieutenants (1 absent), 1 Adjutant, 36 sergeants, 36 corporals, 18 drummers, 647 privates; wanting, 1 Captain, 4 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, 37 privates.

Signed,

Ralph Milbanke, C. Crowe, H. Reveley.

The names follow:

Sir Ralph Milbanke, Colonel and Captain; Christopher Crowe, Lieutenant-Colonel and Captain; Henry Reveley, Major and Captain; Captains Gregory Elsley, Thomas Robson, Matthew Butterwick, George Robinson, Ralph Milbanke; Captain and Lieutenant George Metcalf; Lieutenants Christr. Goulton, Wm. Taylor, Doyley Saunders, James Hutchinson, Richd. Metcalf.

There is a slight inconsistency between page 78 and page 96 with regard to the date when the Supplementary Militia joined and the regiment possessed two adjutants. Stephen Bell appears in the Pay List as adjutant, drawing 6s. 4d. adjutant's pay from 25th December, 1801, to 24th January, 1802. At the same time he drew his lieutenant's pay in Captain Ralph Greenside's Company. This arrangement continued until the disembodiment, in April, 1802. On re-embodiment, in March, 1803, there was only one adjutant, namely Peter Mair, although Stephen Bell acted as such the following month. In like manner, James Carter, sergeant-major in 1801, was reduced to being a sergeant; he was, however, again promoted to sergeant-major on 25th July, 1803, and Stephen Bell appointed a second adjutant on 2nd August, 1803.

On the back of a receipt for pay,¹ April, 1802, signed by Charles Cornett Bacon, there is a letter, apparently addressed to Captain Hale, then acting as paymaster, from some officer whose name has been torn off. It is worth preserving, as showing the high estimation in which the regiment was then held.

¹ In the Pay List of that date.

‘For believe me, notwithstanding the many years that I have had the honour to serve His Majesty, I never spent my time so happy as in the North York. Have the goodness to give me your idea of the chance I have of once more coming amongst you, and would you have the goodness to use your influence with his Lordship¹ to get me into the regiment again.’

O.

W.O. Ordnance. Military Letters No. 1931. Undated, but about 1819.

PATTERNS OF BUTTONS, BRAIDS, &C.

Page 86. North York Militia, Richmond, Yorks., Light Infantry.
Privates’ Clothing.

Coats.—Red, with black facing, with red wings on all, six strips on each looking square, ten regular and all small buttons.

Rifle coats green, with black facings, as the Rifle Brigade, white lace edging and three rows of buttons in front. The red edge of lace inwards. [A sample of blue and red lace attached.]

P.

RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR THE FORMATION OF A MESS
OF THE NORTH YORK LIGHT INFANTRY
REGIMENT OF MILITIA.

WHEREAS, under and by virtue of certain rules and regulations made and entered into during the last war, by the officers of the North York Light Infantry Regiment of Militia for establishing a mess, the whole of the mess plate, furniture, and effects have now become vested in the remaining officers, viz.:—

Lieutenant-Colonel	...	...	George Healey
Captain	...	...	Robert Colling
Lieutenant	...	...	Charles Paget
and Thomas Thompson.			

And whereas, under and by virtue of a certain Act of Parliament passed in the 15th and 16th years of the reign of her present Majesty, Queen Victoria, chapter 50, entitled, “*An Act to consolidate and amend the laws relating to the Militia in England*,” a new Militia force is now being raised and enrolled; And whereas, the said George Healey, Robert Colling, Charles Paget, and Thomas Thompson, so being the only officers belonging to the late mess as aforesaid, and who now continue in the new Militia, under Section 7 in the

¹ Lord Dundas.

said recited Act, have proposed and agreed that the mess plate, furniture, and effects shall become the property of the mess of the new regiment, upon the terms, rules, and regulations following, that is to say:—

(1) Every officer, on joining the regiment, shall become a member of the mess, and be subject to the terms and conditions contained in these rules.

(2) The mess shall be managed by a committee, chosen for that purpose by the members, and to consist of the commanding officer, two captains, and two subalterns. They shall keep the mess accounts, take upon themselves the charge of the mess plate, furniture, and all the other articles, and to do all such further acts and things as may be deemed necessary by them for the future management of the said mess.

(3) Every member (excepting those previously named) shall contribute ten days' pay to the mess fund, according to his rank, towards the plate, furniture, and all other articles, now, or which may hereafter belong to the mess; and every member on his future promotion shall make up the difference according to the rank he is promoted to.

Such contribution as aforesaid to be made in the following manner, viz.:—Two days' pay at each period of training (or if the regiment should be embodied, then upon being called out), and such contribution shall not be appropriated by the Mess Committee in any other manner than for the purchase of plate or other articles for the use of the said mess.

(4) The mess shall be supported by such a contribution from time to time, of as many days' pay from each member as the committee may decide during each period of training (or in case the regiment should be embodied, then to be a monthly payment), which contribution shall furnish a dinner, and such quantity of wine as the committee may from time to time decide upon.

(5) The chair shall be taken by each member as president in rotation, according to seniority. A roster of presidents to be kept by the mess-man.

(6) Any member breaking or injuring any of the articles belonging to the mess, shall be charged double the price for the same in his account.

(7) Any member sitting at the mess after the allowance has been drunk, shall pay for one-third of a bottle of wine extra, if so much has been placed on the table, and so on at the same rate for all that is put on the table while he sits at it.

(8) Any member reading a newspaper, pamphlet, or other printed document during mess hours, shall be fined one bottle of port wine.

(9) Any member reading a written paper or letter during mess hours, without permission of the vice-president, shall be fined one bottle of port wine.

(10) Any member drawing a sword in the mess-room at any time, shall be fined one bottle of port wine.

(11) Any member taking from the mess-room a newspaper, pamphlet, book, or paper belonging to the mess, shall be fined one bottle of port wine.

(12) Any member confined to his room by sickness, or upon guard, shall be allowed his dinner and the use of any newspaper or book belonging to the mess at any time after the mess assembles, which newspaper or book must be returned before ten o'clock the following morning, or be fined one bottle of port wine ; and in case of loss, he shall be charged the value of it in his extra account.

(13) Any dog belonging to a member, coming into the mess-room at any time, the owner thereof shall be fined one bottle of port wine ; but should any member entice or call in any dog, he shall pay the said fine.

(14) Any member betting or offering to bet any wager at the mess, before the cloth is off the table, shall be fined one bottle of port wine.

(15) There shall be a vice-president for the day, commencing with the senior officer, not being president, downwards by rotation, whose duty it shall be to see that the proper allowance of wine shall be placed on the table, and to cause a stopper to be placed in the last bottle to denote the same. He is also to see that the mess-man's book is made out correctly, and placed on the mess table before twelve o'clock on the following morning, and then to sign his name to it as vice-president. In default of his not complying with the above directions, he shall be fined one bottle of port wine. Any member being on duty, or in plain clothes, shall be exempt from acting as vice-president. A roster of vice-presidents also to be kept by the mess-man.

(16) The Mess Committee are to appoint a mess-man, pay him such gratuity from time to time as they may deem necessary for his services, and furnish him with such instructions as they may think proper for regulating and managing the mess.

(17) The Mess Committee are to be responsible for their acts to the members of the mess, to see that all accounts are kept correctly, and to furnish the paymaster, on the last day of training (or, if

embodied, at the end of the current month), with an account in detail as applicable to each member of the mess; and the paymaster is hereby authorised and empowered to deduct from the pay of the members such proportion thereof as in each account may appear to be due.

(18) Any balance of money remaining in the hands of the Mess Committee at the end of a training period, shall be lodged at one of the banks at headquarters, and placed to the credit of the Mess Committee. The plate-chests and contents are also to be deposited at the same bank, there to remain until the regiment assembles again.

The adjutant is to have the keys, and to take a receipt from the bank for the chest and contents. He is not on any account to part with the keys, nor is the mess plate to be used or removed from such bank for any other purpose than for the mess of the regiment. All other articles, the property of the mess, to be deposited at the stores, under the care of the adjutant, there to remain until required by the Mess Committee.

(19) These rules shall be entered in a book, to be laid on a table in the mess-room for three consecutive days, and each member is to sign his name thereto in approval thereof. The Mess Committee shall furnish each member with a printed copy, and they are hereby authorised to charge one shilling for the same, and carry the respective amounts thereof to the Mess Fund.

*Headquarters, Richmond, Yorks.,
17th November, 1852.*

Q

PERIODS OF EMBODIMENT OF THE NORTH YORK MILITIA

War.	Dates.	Principal Quarters.
Seven Years' War ...	2 Aug., 1759, to 3 Dec., 1762	Newcastle, Sunderland, Richmond, Hull
American War ...	21 April, 1778, to 13 March, 1783	Leeds, Coxheath (Kent), Gosport, Danbury, Yorkshire, Sunderland
French War ...	20 Dec., 1792, to 23 April, 1802	Newcastle, Berwick, Sunderland, Colchester, Norman Cross, Hull, Glasgow, Edinburgh, Newcastle
Continuation of the French War ...	18 March, 1803, to January, 1816	Sunderland, Suffolk, Weymouth, Gosport, Playden, Chatham, Tower of London, Brighton, Nottingham, Norman Cross, Glasgow, Armagh

Crimean War	...	12 Dec., 1854, to	
		17 June, 1856	Richmond, Bradford
South African War		5 May, 1900, to	
		2 July, 1901,	Strensall, Sheffield and
Do.	do.	17 Feb., 1902, to	Fulford, York, and Vryburg
		25 Sept., 1902	(South Africa)

R

LIST OF LORDS-LIEUTENANT.

The office of Lord-Lieutenant appears to have been a development of that of Warden of the Marches. There were three such offices, namely of the East, Middle and West Marches, although occasionally two such offices were vested in one holder. They dated from very early times, and to judge from the commission to Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland,¹ the Warden had, amongst other things, authority to array (for the defence of the Marches) all defensible men between the ages of sixteen and sixty in the county of Northumberland.

In the reign of Henry VIII this officer was assisted, if not superseded, by a Lieutenant in the north parts, who had authority to array and arm all men able for war of the *county of York*, the bishopric of Durham, and the counties of Cumberland and Westmorland; a commission afterwards extended into counties still more to the south. I therefore commence my list with the Lords-Lieutenant of the north parts, distinguishing them with an asterisk (*). Lieutenants of all three ridings of Yorkshire are distinguished with a dagger (†).

It is, however, necessary again² to call attention to the fact that at this time the appointments were made *ad hoc*. A letter³ from the Queen to the Earl of Arundel notified that the musters having been taken for the county of Sussex, his commission of lieutenancy ceased. Another letter from the Queen (1561) signified to the sheriffs and justices of the peace her intention not to issue any commission of lieutenancy that summer, but to leave the government of the counties to their charge. In November, 1670, commissions of lieutenancy were revoked after the suppression of the rebellion in the North.

¹ Pat. Rolls, 1 Rich. III, part 5.

² See p. 5 *ante*.

³ S.P. Dom., Eliz., vol. vii, No. 9.

During the centuries that have elapsed the form of commission has been much altered. In the reign of James I the commission¹ to the Earl of Sunderland, then Lord Scrope, gave him power to levy, gather and call together all the inhabitants meet and apt for the wars, and them to try, array and put in readiness and cause to be armed and weaponed according to their abilities. He had also power to take musters, and to lead and conduct them in case of necessity.

After the Restoration the form was very similar. The commission² to Thomas, Viscount Fauconberg, gave him full power to levy, gather and call together all persons within the county of Durham and the North Riding of Yorkshire meet and apt for the wars, and them to try, array and put in readiness, &c. But after the passing of the Militia Act, 1662,³ the form altered. Lord Fairfax in 1687⁴ was merely appointed according to the tenour, form and effect [*secundum tenorem, formam et effectum*] of the Act of Parliament of 14 Charles II, entitled 'An Act for the ordering the forces in the severall countyes of this kingdome.'

The present form of the commission⁵ simply grants power to execute all things which by force of any law belong to a lieutenant appointed by the Crown.

1523. George, 4th Earl of Shrewsbury.*

1536. Charles (Brandon), Duke of Suffolk.*

(About) 24 Aug., 1542. Thomas (Howard), 3rd Duke of Norfolk.*

2 Jan., 1543. Charles (Brandon), Duke of Suffolk.*

1544. Edw. (Seymour), Earl of Hertford.*

12 Aug., 1547. John (Dudley), Earl of Warwick.*

15 June, 1551. Francis, Earl of Shrewsbury.†

Nov., 1559. Thos., 4th Earl of Norfolk.*

July, 1568. Thomas (Radcliffe), Earl of Sussex.*

1 Dec., 1572.⁶ Henry, 3rd Earl of Huntingdon.†

10 Aug., 1599. Thomas, 2nd Lord Burghley, † afterwards Earl of Exeter.

6 Feb., 1619. Emanuel, Lord Scrope, † afterwards Earl of Sunderland
(reappointed 1 April, 1625).

¹ Pat. Rolls, 16 Jas. I, part 1, m. 1d.

² *Ibid.*, 12 Chas. II, part 26 (d), 27 July.

³ *Ante*, p. 23.

⁴ Pat. Rolls, 3 Jas. II, part 10.

⁵ From a copy kindly supplied by the present Lord-Lieutenant.

⁶ Certainly such in 1586.

15 Dec., 1628. Thomas, Viscount Wentworth,^{†1} afterwards Earl of Strafford (reappointed 17 July, 1640).

15 April, 1641. Thomas, Viscount Savile.^{†2}

2 July, 1641. Robert (Devereux), 3rd Earl of Essex.^{†3}

27 July, 1660. Thomas, 2nd Viscount Fauconberge,⁴ afterwards Earl Fauconberg.

19 Nov., 1687. Charles, Viscount Fairfax.⁵

5 Oct., 1688. Henry, 2nd Duke of Newcastle.^{†4}

28 Mar., 1689. Thomas, Viscount Fauconberge (reappointed).

4 April, 1692. Thomas, Marquess of Carmarthen, afterwards 1st Duke of Leeds.

22 Sept., 1699. Arthur, 3rd Viscount Irwin.

11 June, 1702. John (Sheffield),⁶ Marquess of Normanby, afterwards Duke of Buckinghamshire.

16 April, 1705. John (Holles), Duke of Newcastle.

19 Sept., 1711. John, Duke of Buckinghamshire (reappointed).

27 Dec., 1714. Robert, 3rd Earl of Holderness.

7 Mar., 1722. Sir Conyers D'Arcy,⁷ K.B.

31 May, 1740. Robert, 4th Earl of Holderness (reappointed 18 March, 1761).

6 Feb., 1778. Henry, 2nd Earl of Fauconberg.

10 April, 1802. George William Frederick, 6th Duke of Leeds, K.G. (reappointed 29 Dec., 1830, and 11 Nov., 1837)

28 July, 1838. Thomas Dundas, Esq., commonly called Lord Dundas, afterwards 2nd Earl of Zetland, K.T.

21 Mar., 1873. George Frederick Samuel, 1st Marquess of Ripon, K.G.

4 May, 1906. Sir Thomas Hugh Bell, Bart.

¹ I apprehend that he resigned on going to Ireland in 1633, but the Index to the Patent Rolls does not disclose his successor.

² He was created Earl of Sussex 11 June, 1628. In the Report of the Committee for Compounding, he is said to have left the King when the latter went to Nottingham. (See Yorkshire Archaeological Society's Record Series, vol. xviii, p. 7; also his will, *Ibid.*, vol. ix, p. 156.)

³ He joined the Parliamentary party the following year.

⁴ Described as Keeper of the Rolls of the North Riding, 16 April, 1667. (See North Riding Records, vol. vi, p. 115.)

⁵ Although a reputed Papist, he was allowed a gun for the defence of his house, 30 July, 1689. (*Ibid.*, vol. vii, p. 99.)

⁶ Known as 'Lord All Pride,' but described by Dryden in "Absalom and Achitophel," line 877, as 'Sharp-judging Adriel, the Muses' friend.'

⁷ Brother of his predecessor, and uncle of his successor, in whose favour on attaining his majority he probably resigned. He died in 1758.

S

LIST OF OFFICERS

WHO HAVE HELD COMMISSIONS IN THE NORTH YORK MILITIA AND
THE 4TH BATTALION (ALEXANDRA, PRINCESS OF WALES' OWN)
YORKSHIRE REGIMENT, FROM 1758 TO THE PRESENT TIME.

Col. = Colonel. L.-C. = Lieut.-Colonel. M. = Major. C. = Captain. L. = Lieutenant or Second Lieutenant. Adj. = Adjutant. Qr.-Mr. = Quarter-Master. E. = Ensign. S. = Surgeon. Asst.-S. = Assistant-Surgeon.

An asterisk (*) distinguishes those who served in South Africa.

These names are not indexed except where they occur in the text.

Acomb, Thos. E. 1804
 Addison, John. E. 1811
 Aitken, Alexander. L. 1812
 Akers, Jas. E. 1810; later, Line
 Allen (or Allan), Chas. L. 1814
 Jas. E. 1759
 John. C. 1804
 Wm. L. 1759
 Allinson, Thos. L. 1778
 Anderson, Jas. E. 1803; later, 7th Foot
 Thos. L. 1799; later, 43rd Foot
 Appleby, Thos. E. 1758
 *Archer, Basil Henry. L. 1902
 Jas. Douglas Stoddart Douglas. C. 1897; Hon. M.; late
 3rd Royal Warwickshire Regiment
 *Arden, Fredk. W. W. Munro. L. 1902
 Arderne, John. C. 1758.
 Ashfield, Jas. S. and E. 1781
 Ashworth, Thos. Knowles. L. 1887; C. 1893
 Atkins, Thos. L. 1804; later, 45th Foot
 Atkinson, Edw. Tweddell. Asst.-S. 1853; S. 1856
 Rich. S. 1852
 Thos. L. 1803
 Ayre, Geo. E. 1817; Qr.-Mr.

 Bacon, Chas. Corn. L. 1799; C. 1801; late Line
 *Bagley, Frank Adams. L. 1900; C. 1902; later, South Lancashire
 Regiment
 Bagnall, Chas. Edward. L. 1880 (resigned); L. 1892; C. 1893;
 M. 1902

Bagnet, Jas. E. 1806; later, 19th Foot
 Bagnett, Geo. C. 1814
 Bainbridge, Geo. E. 1815
 Baines, John Huley. L. 1779
 Baldwin, Anthony. L. 1803; later, 7th Foot
 Barton, John. E. 1762; L. 1768; C. 1778
 Lawrence F. L. 1878; later, 1st Royal Scots
 *Bates, C. F. L. 1902
 Saml. L. 1779
 Bayly, Montagu W. L. 1878; later, 105th (Madras Light Infantry)
 Baynes, Thos. E. 1806
 Beadnell Christ. Qr.-Mr. 1798
 Beal, Barnard. E. 1811
 Beaumont, Jas. E. 1799; late West Lowland Fencibles
 Miles Thos, The Lord. C. 1824
 Beckett, Thos. L. 1758
 Begbie, Jas. E. 1809; later, 56th Foot
 Bell, John. L. 1855 (never joined)
 Fredk. L. 1852; C. 1855 (Thirsk Hall)
 Peter. C. 1758
 Ralph. M. 1758
 Reg. L. 1874; C. 1879 (Thirsk Hall)
 Rich. C. 1813
 Stephen. L. and Adj. 1797
 W. F. I. L. 1905
 Bentley, Netherwood. L. 1876
 Philip Arthur. L. 1871
 Berry, Robt. Alexander John. L. 1886
 Best, Geo. Qr.-Mr. 1778
 Beswick, Geo. E. 1809
 Betson, Ralph. L. 1758
 Bewicke, Bewicke Percy H. L. 1881
 Biddle, Thos. E. 1806; L. 1807
 Bidgood, Hy. Walter. L. 1881
 *Bindley, Reg. J. Trouncer. L. 1900; C. 1902
 Blombergh, Wm. C. 1759
 *Bone, C. L. 1902; later, Yorkshire Regiment
 Bonfrey, —. E. 1782
 Booth, Rich. Bower. L. 1846; L. 1853; later, Rifle Brigade
 Bothamley, Saml. E. 1812; L. 1814
 Boulby, Thos. C. 1758
 Bower, John. L. 1758

Boynton, Sir Fras., Bart. L. 1794; C. 1795
 Bradford, John. E. 1805; L. 1806; later, 19th Foot
 Bradley, Chas. Sidney. E. 1852; L. 1854; C. 1855; M. 1872;
 L.-C. 1883
 Bristow, Henry. L. 1803
 Brougham, Saml. Lindsey. L. 1798; later, Line
 Broughton, Edw. L. 1804
 *Brown, Austin Wren. L. 1901; C. 1903
 Courtney. L. 1807; later, 52nd Foot
 Henry. L. 1797
 Rich. C. 1779 (Aberford)
 *Bruno, Ernest Edw. Bruno. L. 1885; later, Royal Munster Fusiliers
 Buchan, Geo. L. 1801; later, 10th Foot
 Buckle, Edw. John Bentley. L. 1874; later, 19th Foot
 John Edw. E. 1853; L. 1854; C. 1856 (Scruton Bedale)
 Bull, Jas. N. L. E. 1796; later, 39th Foot
 Buller, Jas. L. 1762
 Burton, John. E. 1762; L. 1768; C. 1778 (Cawdstone, Middleton
 Quernhow, Wath and Arncliffe Cote, W.R.Y.)
 Butterwick, Matt. C. 1778 (Thirsk)
 Simon. C. 1758
 Byron, John. C. 1782
 *Caffin, Ernest George. L. 1888; later, Yorkshire Regiment and
 Northumberland Fusiliers
 Callander, Adam. E. 1810; L. 1811; later, 19th Foot
 Carlyon, L. E. K. L. 1887
 Carmarthen, Marquis of, *see* Leeds, Duke of
 Carter, E. B. L. 1860 (never joined)
 Jas. Adj. 1816
 Reg. Childers. L. 1896; later, West Riding Regiment
 Thos. Asst.-S. 1873; Surg. L.-C. 1892
 Cathcart, Allen Fredk., The Earl. C. 1852; M. 1853; L.-C. 1854
 Alan, The Earl. L. 1874; later, Grenadier Guards
 Hon. Geo. L. 1879
 Chapman, Edw. Henry. L. 1891; C. 1895 (Whitby)
 *Harold. L. 1895; later, B.S.A. Police, Rhodesia ,
 Joseph John. L. 1870; C. 1872 (Whitby)
 Percy. L. 1893; later, 21st Lancers ,
 *Wilfrid Hubert. L. 1899; C. 1901 ,
 Charge, Thos. L. 1797
 Chaytor, Wm. C. 1758
 Wm., jun. C. 1803 (Spennithorne)

Christian, Samuel. L. 1857; late of Bombay Army

Clarkson, Christ. Qr.-Mr. 1790
 John. E. 1804; L. 1805
 Wm. E. 1807

*Clegg, Eric Calder. L. 1900; C. 1902; later, Manchester Regiment

Clough, John Hilary. E. 1804; later, 35th Foot

Coates, John Wind. L. 1852; C. 1854; M. 1859 (Thornton le Beans)
 Robert. L. 1809; later, 7th Foot
 Wm. L. 1758

Coffin, Wm. Late Royal Regiment of New York; L. 1794;
 C. 1796; later, 15th Foot

Colling, Robert (1). L. 1778; C. 1779; M. 1788 (Grinton-upon-Swale)
 Robert (2). E. 1808; C. 1808; L.-C. 1853 (Healaugh and
 Hurworth)

Consett, Matt. C. 1758
 Peter. C. 1758

Constable, Jas. Geo. L. 1890; later, Royal Lancaster Regiment
 Marmaduke. C. 1803
 Sir Thos. Clifford, Bart. C. 1834

Cooke, Sir Geo., Bart. C. 1789 (Arksey W.R.Y.); later, Col. 5th
 West York Militia

Coore, Augustus Lechmere. L. 1868
 Henry Mark Gale. C. 1865 (Scruton Hall)
 Thos. L. 1759

Cormack, Robert. E. 1809; later, 19th Foot

Corney, Robt. E. 1758

Coulson, Gustavus H. Blenkinsop. L. 1898; later, K.O.S.B.
 John Blenkinsop. L. 1794; later, 43rd Foot

Courage, Anthony. L. 1894; later, 15th Hussars

Cradock, Christ. C. 1852 (Hartforth)
 Henry. L. 1858; C. 1861
 Sheldon Wm. Keith. L. 1875; later, 5th Dragoon Guards
 Sheldon. C. 1800; M. 1804; L.-C. 1814; Col. 1820

Crowe, Christ. M. 1758; L.-C. 1773
 Geo. C. 1787
 Robert. C. 1778; M. 1779; L.-C. 1787 (Kipling)

Cumberland, Richard Ormsby. L. 1882; later, the Lincolnshire
 Regiment

Dale, John. E. 1758

Dalton, *see* Wade

Danby, Wm. C. 1778 (Swinton)

Dankhaerts, John. L. 1807; later, Commissariat Department

D'Arcy, Right Hon. Sir Conyers, K.B. Col. 1758

Davis, Chas. Wm. L. 1796; later, 15th Foot
Wm. E. 1779

Dawson, Anthony. L. 1814
Chas. C. 1778 (Kermincham, Swettenham, Cheshire)
Geo. C. 1795; M. 1797 (Osgoodby); late 3rd Queen's Foot
Wm. C. 1814

Dennis, Jno. L. and Asst.-S. 1796
Peter. L. 1792.

Dennison, Geo. E. 1809; L. 1811; later, 19th Foot
Saml. L. 1795; C. 1803

Dent, John. E. 1781

Devonshire, Chas. Jas. Asst.-S. 1856

Dickenson, Edw. Stanley-Newton. M. (Lanc. Fusiliers); Adj. 1884

Dixon, Matt. E. 1758

Dobson, Wm. L. 1795

Dodds, Matthew Bowser. L. 1869; C. 1872; M. 1883

Dodsworth, Matthew. C. 1758

Dolby, John Edw. Adolphus. L. 1851; C. 1853

Dove, Robt. E. 1762

Dowker, Chas. H. M. 1859; L.-C. 1873; late 1st Royals

Downes, John Geales. L. and Qr.-Mr. 1889

Duck, Geo. L. 1758; C. 1762

*Dudding, Reg. Edw. F. S. L. 1888; C. 1894; M. 1902

Duesbury, John Travis Thornton. E. 1853

Duncan, John. E. 1806; later, 19th Foot

Duncombe, Thos. Col. 1759

Dundas, Hon. Cospatrick Thomas. L. 1879
Hon. Lawrence (afterwards the 1st Earl of Zetland).
C. 1789; M. 1795

Sir Thos. Bart. (afterwards Lord Dundas). L.-C. 1789;
Col. 1797

Hon. Wm. Fitzwilliam James. L. 1878

Dunn, Edw. William. E. 1795; L. 1796; later, 15th Foot

Dupont, Francis. E. 1779

Edgar, Robert. L. 1798

Edkins, Parry. E. 1855

*Elliott, Chas. L. 1893; C. 1899; later, 13th Hussars
Thos. L. 1805; later, 2nd Life Guards

Ellis, Henry James. C. 1809
Phineas. E. 1804; later, Line

Elsley, Gregory (1). C. 1758

Elsley, Gregory (2). C.1804; M.1814; L.-C.1820 (Mount St. John)
 Elwon, Thos. Light. L.1852; C.1855; M.1870 (Eston)
 Thos. Henry Vaughan. L.1871; later, 3rd Dragoon Guards
 Emmerson, Geo. L.1803; later, Line
 Evans, Edw. Wm. Adj.1874; C 19th Foot
 G. G. L.1902
 Michael Thomas Lee. L.1887
 Everet, Jacob Blackburn. L.1794

Falkland, Byron Plantagenet, The Viscount. L.-C.1891; Hon. Col.;
 late L.-C. Royal Sussex Regiment
 Faucett, John. C.1801
 Fauconberg, Henry, The Earl. Col.1779.
 Fenwick, John. L.1781
 Michael Stoven. C.1797; late 22nd Foot and New
 South Wales Corps
 Fernandes, Thos. Weddell. L.1891
 Fielden, John. L.1898; later, Royal Scots Greys
 Fielding, George. C.1758
 Fletcher, Walter J. Cumberlege. L.1898
 Foord, Richard. L.1871; later, 19th Foot
 Forbes, Duncan. L.1856
 Ford, Francis. L.1778; C.1778 (High Tolby, Cold Dam, Croft)
 Foulis, John Robinson. C.1789 (younger son of late Sir Wm. Foulis)
 Sir William, Bart. C.1789 (Ingleby Greenhow)
 Frankland, Wm. L.-C.1803 (Ashton Keynes, Wilts., and Alne)
 Franklin, Geo. E.1780
 Frayer, Chas. H. L.1813; later, 14th Foot
 Fryer, James Whaley. L.1886; C.1890
 *Percy Spencer. L.1897; later, West Yorkshire Regiment

Gale, Conyers. E.1782
 Henry. C.1778 (Scruton)
 Roger. L.1758
 Gardner, John. Asst.-S.1888
 Garth, Wm. Bowser. L.1796; later, 82nd Foot
 Gerard, Arthur. L.1813; later, 4th Foot
 Gilbert, Arthur Stronge. C.1874; Hon. M.; late Capt. 70th Foot
 Gipps, Herbert Leigh. Adj.1879; M. 19th Foot
 Gore, Henry John Edw. L.1881
 *Goren, Berkeley Rumbold. L.1886; later, Oxfordshire L.I.
 Goulton, Christ. E.1758; C.1778
 Graham, Sir Bellingham. C.1758

Graham, Reginald Guy. L. 1895 (Norton Conyers); later, the
Rifle Brigade

Greenock, Alan, The Lord, *see* Cathcart

Grenside, Ralph. E. 1759; L. 1759; C. 1779; M. 1800 (Great
Broughton and Kirby)

Griffiths, Chas. L. 1781

Grillet, Richard. L. 1812

Gwynne, Sackville. L. 1796; later, Line

Haines, Henry Chudleigh. L. 1795

Haire, John. L. 1803; later, Line

Hale, Wm. L. 1793; C. 1796; M. 1803; L.-C. 1804

Hall, Samuel. L. 1861

 Thos. E. 1855 (never joined)

 Wm. L. 1794

Hammond, Peter. L. 1810; C. 1811

Harding, Ralph. L. 1762

Harland, Wm. Walter. L. 1846

*Harrison, Bernard Gauntlett. L. 1884; C. 1886; M. 1896;
L.-C. 1902; Hon. Col. *See also* Powles

Harrow, G. T. O. C. 1889

Hartley, Francis. C. 1803

Haslop, John. L. 1778

Hassard, Jason. L. 1880

Hatton, James. C. 1797; H. P., 90th Foot

Havelock, Thos. E. 1781; later, 43rd Foot

Hawkes, Wm. L. 1809

Hawtrey, Chas H. (Aldin House, Slough). L. 1876; later, Antrim
Rifles

Hayes, John. L. 1762

Healey, Geo. L. 1803; C. 1806; M. 1814; L.-C. 1852

 John. L. 1804

 Wm. E. 1815

Hebden, Henry. E. 1853

Hedingham, Jas. Qr.-Mr. 1882

Hennah, Charles Tulin. Adj. 1889; Capt. Yorkshire Regiment

Henson, Knowsley Smith. E. 1814

Heslop, John. L. 1778

Hewgill, Arthur Scott. E. 1855

 Henry. L. 1810; C. 1811

Hicks, Geo. L. 1758

Hildyard, Sir Robert D'Arcy. M. 1797

Hill, Alan Richard (now Hill-Walker) L. 1876; later, Northamptonshire Regiment (Victoria Cross, Laing's Nek)
 Geo. C. 1803 (Kirby-cum-Broughton)
 John. E. 1801; L. 1803; later, Line
 Richard. C. 1903 (Thornton, near Pickering)
 Strickland. C. 1758
 Thos. L. 1852; C. 1855; later, 24th Foot (late Chief Constable N.R.Y.)
 Hinckley, Norton. E. 1782
 *Hobson, Henry Hare. L. 1900; C. 1900
 Robert. E. 1803
 Samuel. C. 1798 (West Burton, Aysgarth)
 Hodgson, Wm. L. 1758
 Holden, Wm. E. 1804; later, Line
 Holland, Charles Grunby. L. 1885; C. 1889; later, Thames Div.
 Submarine Miners
 Honner, Hy. Qr.-Mr. 1884
 *Hopkinson, John farthing. L. 1887; later, 6th Dragoon Guards
 Robt. Geo. E. 1854; L. 1855; C. 1859; M. 1873;
 L.-C. 1885; Col. 1891
 Horn, Francis. E. 1781
 Hudson, Joseph Henry. C. and Adj. 1852; M. 1855
 Hunton, Wensley Barclay. L. 1895
 Hutchinson, Jas. L. 1774
 Hutton, John. L. 1865; C. 1869 (M.P. for Richmond Division)
 Robert, *see* Squire
 Ikin, Wm. Ian. L. 1880
 Iles, Wm. L. 1790
 Ingleby, Ralph Mitford Preston. E. 1814
 Jackson, Robt. L. 1794
 Robt. Ward. L. 1846
 Thos. L. 1758
 Wm. Ward. C. 1801
 James, Chas. C. 1795 (Loftus, from West Middlesex Militia)
 Jeffery, John Morton. M. 1855; late 98th Foot
 Jelfe, Wm. L. 1759
 Jervoise, Arthur H. Clarke. L. 1874; later, Coldstream Guards
 Johnson, Chas. Richard. L. 1887; later, Royal Warwickshire Regt.
 John H. C. 1806
 Wm. E. 1808; L. 1809
 Jones, John. S. 1779

Jordison, Anthony. E. 1792; L. 1793
 Jurster, Robt. E. 1762

Katinakis, George Demetrius. L. 1894
 Kemp, Edw. E. 1854; L. 1855; C. 1860 (East Layton)
 Killick, George L. B. L. 1879; later, the 60th Foot
 Kincaid, Sir John. E. 1807; L. 1808; later, 95th Rifles
 Kirby, Luke Hall. L. 1865; C. 1870; Hon. M.
 Kirsop, Wilkinson. L. 1803

Lakeland, Robt. L. 1797
 Landers, Thos. E. 1796; later, 49th Foot
 Langford, Wm. C. E. 1812; later, Line
 Langhorn, Thos. L. 1798
 *Latham, Francis. L. 1901
 Law, John Pilling. L. 1869
 Lawson, Adolphus Henry Wormald de Burgh. L. 1873; C. 1879;
 Hon. M. (Gatherley)
 Sir John, Bart. C. 1853 (Brough Hall)

Layton, Wm. L. 1804
 *Leach, H. E. Burleigh. Adj. 1899; Capt. Northumberland Fusiliers
 Ledgard, Eyre. L. 1857
 Lee, Jas. L. 1759.
 Leeds, Duke of (7th), Francis Godolphin D'Arcy. Col. 1846
 (9th), Geo. Godolphin. C. 1852-9, 1861
 (6th), Geo. Wm. Fredk, K.G. C. 1796
 Lennon, William Homan. L. 1803; later, 47th Foot
 Lillingston, Wm. Edw. Gordon. L. 1887; later, West Riding Regt.
 Livingston, David Chas. E. 1801; later, Line
 *Lloyd, Frank Lewis. L. 1899; later, Cheshire Militia
 Locock, Edw. Ainslie. C. 1900; late West India Regiment
 Lupton, Alan Cecil. L. 1900; C. 1901
 *Lyle, W. (Lanc. Fusiliers). C. and Adj. 1906

MacCartie, Gerald de Courcy. L. 1886; C. 1890
 M'Kay, Robert Skeene. E. 1799; late West Lowland Fencibles;
 later, East India Service
 Maclean, Wm. E. 1804; later, Line
 McPherson, James. L. 1807; later, Line
 L. L. 1799
 Maidment, James. L. 1799; later, Line
 Mair, John H. E. 1801; later, 7th Foot
 Peter. Adj. 1797; C.L.; Paymaster

Maling, John. L. 1803; later, Line

*Mallinson, Henry. L. 1898; later, K.O.Y.L.I.

Manley, Geo. E. 1857

Martin, James. L. 1807; later, 85th Foot
Thos. L. 1758

Marwood, Wm. C. 1797 (Busby Hall)

Mason, Samuel. E. 1809; L. 1811

Mauleverer, Thos. M. 1758

Mawer, Christ. L. 1795

Mears, Rich. L. 1804; later, Line

Mee, J. H. M. L. 1905

Meeke, Geo. E. 1758

Mellwan. L. 1811; later, Line

Merry, Robert Harold. L. 1894

Metcalf, Chas. S. 1798
Geo. L. 1759
Rich. L. 1765

Mewburn, Simon Thos. E. 1809; L. 1810; Qr.-Mr. 1821
Wm. E. 1812; L. 1813; later, 56th Foot

*Meyrick, Fred. Charlton. M. 1897; late 11th Hussars; Commanding Battalion Imperial Yeomanry

Milbank, Mark William Vane. C. 1852 (Barningham)
Wm. C. 1798

Milbanke, Sir Ralph, Bart. (1). Col. 1759
Sir Ralph, Bart. (2). L.-C. 1778 (Halnaby)

Milburn, Joseph. S. 1780

Miller, Cecil S. L. 1877; later, 94th Foot
Dugald Stewart (1). C. and Adj. 1855
Dugald Stewart (2). L. 1873

George Nigel. L. 1903; later, Northants Regiment

James Gordon. C. 1885
John. E. 1799; later, Line

Minshull, John. E. 1779

Mitchell, Wm. L. 1804; later, Line

Montgomerie, Hugh. L. 1799; late West Lowland Fencibles;
later, 15th Foot

Mordue, Wm. Hume. E. 1782

Morley, Francis. C. 1831
Josias Readshaw. C. 1798 (Beamsley, Shipton)

Morrison, Wm. L. 1799; later, 43rd Foot

Mosenthal, Frederick. L. 1882; C. 1886

Moss, Thos. Qr.-Mr. 1803

Mott, Sam. Adj. 1758

Munro, Malcolm. L. 1797
 Musgrave, Samuel. E. 1782
 Myres, Ant. E. 1758

Nairn, John. L. 1799
 Napier, Arthur Lenox. (Yorkshire Regiment) Capt. and Adj. 1894
 Ness, Job. S. 1798
 Newcomen, Arthur Henry Turner. L. 1865
 Newton, George Frederick. L. 1813.
 Nicholson, Joseph. L. 1807; later, 53rd Foot
 Rich. E. 1758
 Robert. E. 1817
 Normanby, George Augustus Constantine, 2nd Marquis of. M. 1846
 North, Richard. S. 1792
 Wm. S. 1792; later, S. 30th Foot
 Northcott, Walter Wynne. L. 1882; C. 1884

Oates, Anth. L. 1758
 O'Brien, Morgan. L. 1809; later, 7th Foot
 O'Carroll, John. C. 1778; M. 1778; L.-C. 1779 (heir of Sir John
 O'Carroll, Bart., of Dalton)
 O'Hara, C. J. L. 1797
 Osbaldeston, Geo. L. 1790
 Osborne, *see* Leeds, Duke of
 Ovington, Robt. E. 1762

Paget, Chas. E. 1812; L. 1813; later, Paymaster
 Parke, Thos. E. 1759
 Peacock, Saml. L. 1758
 *Pearson, Robert S. L. 1899; later, 3rd Dragoon Guards
 Pease, Arthur Godfrey. L. 1880; C. 1883; Hon. M.
 Peate, Samuel. L. 1797
 Peirse, Thos. L. 1758
 Peirson, Jas. Bradshaw. L. 1779; C. 1792 (Stokesley Manor)
 Pendlebury, W. M. F. L. 1905
 Perkins, Milner. Adj. 1796
 Petch, Geo. E. 1758
 Robt. E. 1759
 Phene, Phineas. S. 1804
 Pilkington, Chas. Carlisle. L. 1897
 Pomfret, The Earl of. L. 1793; C. 1794
 Porter, Henry. L. 1815; H. P. R. M.
 Powell, Wm. Folliott. L. 1874; C. 1878 (Sharow, Ripon)

Powles, John Powles Harrison. L. 1804; C. 1808
 Powlett, Hon. Amias Chas. Orde. C. 1853
 Pratt, John. L. 1793; C. 1794
 John Backhouse. E. 1795; L. 1801; later, Cadet East India Company
 Preston, Jas. C. 1758
 Wm. L. 1779
 Prior, Harold Astley Somerset. C. 1903
 Prissick, Robert Morris H. L. 1889
 Pulleine, Henry Percy. C. 1900; late South Wales Borderers
 Thos. Babington. C. 1758
 *Puxley, Frank Lavallin. L. 1900; C. 1900 (Matabele Medal)

Raines, Hy. C. L. 1795
 Raper, Wm. E. 1758
 Raw, George. L. 1779
 Raynes, John. L. 1806
 Reveley, Henry. C. 1758; M. 1778
 Rhodes, John. E. 1809; L. 1810; later, 19th Foot
 Richardson, James Wilson. L. 1870; C. 1872; M. 1885; L.-C. 1896;
 Hon. Col. (Sneaton)
 Riches, Isaac. L. 1779; C.-L. 1789
 Riddell, John Alexander. C. 1804 (died before joining)
 Ridley, William Danby. E. 1812; L. 1812; C. 1814
 Rivis, John Charles. L. 1888; C. 1894; M. 1902; L.-C. 1904
 Robins, John. E. 1801
 Robinson, Geo. C. 1774
 James. E. 1799; L. 1803; later, 83rd Foot
 John James. C. 1846; late Gentleman-at-Arms (East and West Layton, Melsonby)
 Thos. C. 1758
 Robson, Chas. Thos. Young. L. 1884; C. 1886
 Jas. P. L. 1877
 Thos. E. 1758
 Roper, Chas. L. 1780.
 Rowcliffe, Robt. E. 1759
 Rutledge, David. E. 1809; later, 56th Foot
 Ryan, Jeremiah. L. 1804

Sadler, Bywell. L. 1797
 *Sammut, Herbert Joseph. L. 1887; later, Essex Regiment
 *Samuel, Julian Henriques. L. 1901; later, Worcestershire Regt.
 Saunders, D'Oyly. L. 1774

Saville, John James. Asst.-S. 1867

Sayer, Ambrose. E. 1759

Schack, W. F. E. 1813; later, Line

*Scott, A. D. B. L. 1902

Seaton, George. E. 1809; later, 7th Foot

Seavers, John. E. 1758

 Ralph. E. 1759

 Thos. L. 1759

Shafto, Thos. C. 1803

Shaftoe, Hy. Wm. L. 1856; late 92nd Foot

*Shannon, Wm. Boyd. C. 1902; late Bedford Militia

*Sheridan, John. Qr.-Mr.; L. 1899

Sherlock, John. E. 1854; L. 1855; C. 1857

Sidgwick, Marm. E. 1759

Silbaugh, Michael. L. 1794; late 6th Foot

Sleigh, Chas. E. 1759

Smelt, Cornelius. M. 1797; L.-C. 1803 (Fylingdales and Loftus)

 Leonard (1). C. 1759

 Leonard (2). C.-L. 1797

Smith, Chas. John. L. 1870

 Geo. L. 1821; C. 1853

*Harry Jacob. L. 1894; later, 6th Dragoon Guards

 Reginald. L. 1874; later, Bell

Smurthwaite, John. L. 1853; Qr.-Mr. 1862

Smyth, Fras. C. 1758

Snodgrass, Campbell. L. 1799; later, Line

Soames, Gerald Martin. L. 1891

*Somervell, E. C. (Hon. M.) 1905; late 19th Foot

Spedding, John. C. 1803

Spilsbury, Albert Gybon. C. 1885; Hon. M.; late 5th West York Militia

Squire, Robert Hutton. L. 1869; C. 1874; M. 1889; Hon. L.-C. (Holtby Hall)

Standish, William Pery. L. 1879; later, East Yorkshire

*Stansfeld, Thos. Wolryche. L. 1895; later, Yorkshire Regiment and Royal Warwick Regiment

Stapleton, Hon. Brian. Qr.-Mr. 1858

 N. L. 1885; *see also* Lord Beaumont

Stennett, Chas. B. L. 1811

Stephenson, Henry. E. 1758

 William (1). L. 1796; Qr.-Mr. 1803

 William (2). E. 1797

Sterling, George. C. 1806; later, 9th Foot

*Stevens, George Prendergast. L. 1900; later, Yorkshire Regiment
 Stewart, Alexander. L. 1807
 Stirling, Alexander. E. 1793; later, 7th Foot
 John. L. 1804
 Stockwell, Thos. S. 1813
 Story, Henry James. E. 1855; L. 1856
 Strangways, John Swainson. E. 1855
 Richard Purchas. C. 1803 (Well)
 Straubenzie, Turner. L.-C. 1797
 Strickland, Walter George. L. 1871; C. 1875 (Mosley)
 Stroude, John Purling. C. 1797; later, 95th Rifle Brigade
 (Easington and Loftus)
 Stubbs, Jas. E. 1758
 Sturton, Wm. L. 1778
 Sullivan, James Martin. L. 1807; later, 34th and 19th Foot
 John. L. 1807; later, 49th Foot
 Rupert Edward. L. 1879; later, Somersetshire L.I.
 Summers, H. J. L. 1887
 Wm. L. 1815
 Swan, John George. L. 1868; C. 1870 (Upsall-in-Cleveland)
 Swire, Wm. E. 1854; L. 1855

Talbot, Roger. L.-C. 1758
 Tanfield, John. L. 1758
 Tatham, Richard. C. 1805
 Taylor, Wm. Adj. 1759
 Theakston, John. Chap. 1779
 Thomas, Philip. Adj. 1779; C. L. 1796
 Thompson, George Lowther. C. 1821
 Robert. E. 1854; L. 1855; later, Paymaster
 4th German Legion
 Thos. E. 1812; L. 1813; Qr.-Mr. to 1858
 Thorley, Chas. L. 1796; later, 56th Foot
 *Thorne, J. F. V. Adj. 1901; Capt. Lancashire Fusiliers
 Thoysts, Chas. L. 1797; C. 1803; M. 1811
 Thunder, Stuart Harman J. L. 1899; later, Northants Regiment
 Topham, Lupton. L. 1797.
 Wm. C. 1797; H. P., 90th Foot
 *Torbett, Francis Herbert English. L. 1892; later, Loyal North
 Lancashire Regiment
 Tower, Geo. C. 1803
 Trotter, Alexander William Lewis. L. 1893
 John. L. 1792; C. 1793

*Turner, Arthur Pemberton. L. 1900; C. 1902
 Charles. L.-C. 1758 (Clints, Richmond)
 Wm. Gill. L. 1794 (never joined)

Turney, Arthur Robert. L. 1886

Turton, Edmund. C. 1821 (Upsall, Larpool, Roxby)
 Ralph Douglas. L. 1882; later, Cheshire Regiment (Larpool)

*Robert Bell. C. 1900; M. 1902 (Kildale)

Usher, Cuthbert. S. 1793

Vaughan, William. E. 1854

Verney, Hon. H. P. L. 1889

Vescy, Arthur. L. 1875

Wade, Hamlet Coote (later, Wade-Dalton). L.-C. 1855; Hon. Col. 1873; late 13th Foot

Walcott, Henry E. Chas. L. 1901; West African Frontier Force

*Walker, John Chapman. L. 1889; later, Yorkshire Imperial Yeomanry and Assistant Political Officer, Somaliland

Waller, John. L. 1799; later, Line

Walters, Herbert Flamstead. L. 1883; later, Gloucestershire Regt.

Wardell, Jacob Wilson. C. 1792 (Bedale)

Warner, Rich. C. 1803; later, 5th Foot

Watson, Robt. E. 1762
 Thos. L. 1804
 Wharton. L. 1859

*Waudby, Cecil. L. 1900; C. 1902; later, 18th Hussars

Wayne, Thos. C. 1758

Webb, George. L. 1807; later, 19th Foot

Webster, William. L. 1805; C. 1806

Westlake, Rich. E. 1813; L. 1814; later, Line

Whaley, Henry. L. 1875; C. 1882

Wharton, George Heneage Lawrence. C. 1852; late 46th Foot

*Whatford, Stuart Lumley. L. 1900; later, Yorkshire Regiment

Wight, Alexander. Asst-S. 1809; L. 1810

Wigley, Benj. E. 1766; L. 1772; C. 1781

Wilkinson, Thos. (1). E. 1758
 Thos. (2). L. 1793

Willows, Thos. E. 1810

Wilson, Christ. E. 1758
 Wm. E. 1762

Winn, Abraham Proby. E. 1806; later, 19th Foot

Winslow, Thos. L. 1797; late 47th Foot

*Wisden, Lyon H. Faulconer. L. 1901

Withington, Geo. Richard. E. 1853; L. 1855; C. 1856

Wombwell, Sir George, Bart. C.-L. 1793; C. 1794 (East Newton)

Woodall, John Woodall. L. 1852; C. 1855 (Scarborough)

Woodham, John. L. 1797

Worsley, Thos. Robinson. L. 1852

Wray, Thos. Fawcett. L. 1807; later, 7th Foot
Wm. L. 1811

*Wright, Archibald. L. 1900; later, 4th Dragoon Guards
Charles Rupert. L. 1894

George Nathaniel. L. 1789; C.-L. 1794; later, 43rd Foot

John (1). L. 1758

John (2). L. 1804

John Edward. C. 1787; later, C.-L. in Lord Darlington's
Fencible Cavalry (Bolton-upon-Swale)

Wrightson, Richard. L. 1812

Wycliffe, John. L. 1790
Thos. C. 1781

Wynn, *see* Winn

Yorke, John (1). C. 1758
John (2). C. 1801; M. 1808

Zetland, Earl of, *see* Dundas, Hon. Laurence

INDEX.¹

A

Abercrombie, Sir Ralph, 74
 Abroad, service, 3, 7, 9, 97, 107, 128, 155
 Accoutrements, cost of, 56, 66, 181
 Adjutants, appointment of, 39, 42, 47,
 51, 70, 78, 86, 121, 126, 137, 138,
 141, 145, 147, 149, 152, 154, 166
 Advertisements for recruits forbidden, 83
 Aislebeck Range, 135, 148
 Alarm post, 61
 Allen, Capt., 17; Wm., 44; Ens., 119
 Allowance for baggage, 96; for clothing,
 56; in London, 98
 Allowances to families, 40, 46, 54, 57,
 72, 83, 105
 Alured, Matt., 21
 Amherst, Lord, 62
 Amiens, Peace of, 79, 82, 85
 Anderson, Thos., 84
 Armour, description of, 5-13, 23
 Arms, assize of, 1; justices of, 2;
 provision of, 6, 15, 25, 30; storage
 of, 55; town, 7; *see also* common
 armour
 Array, commissioners of, 3, 4, 15
 Assaye, S.S., sailing in, 155
 Assessments, refusals to pay, 16, 23, 24
 Augmentation of militia, 66, 72
 Ayre, Geo., 121, 125; J. M., 124

B

Bacon, C. C., 183
 Badge, *see* White Rose
 Bagby Moor, 5
 Bagley, F. A., 153, 162
 Bagnell, C. E., 154
 Bagmet, Capt., 120
 Bagwith, Tim., 32
 Balfour, Gen., 62
 Ballotting, 35, 38, 50, 54, 55, 58, 121,
 139, 174, 180
 Barton, Edw., 8; Geo., 32
 Barwick, Humphrey, 171
 Bât horses, number of, 86
 Bayonets fixing in London, 145
 Beacons, 11
 Beale, Lieut., 117, 120
 Beaumont, Capt., 22

Beckwith, Matt., 22
 Begbie, Ens., 101
 Bell, Mr., 31; John, 70; Rich., 117,
 119, 120; Stephen, 78, 86, 100,
 121, 183; Sir Thos. Hugh, 190
 Bellasis, Hy., 171; Sir Hy., 30; Sir
 Wm., 8
 Berwick, 8, 10
 Bets, 117
 Billeting, 17, 46, 59, 129, 139, 146
 Birdforth, 5, 8
 Blakhousor, 3
 Blockhouses, 157; vacated, 161
 Blomberg, Capt., 45
 Bolton Castle, siege of, 18
 Booth, 33
 Bosomworth, Geo., 33
 Bosville, Ralph, 12
 Bounties, 58, 75, 84, 87, 90, 91, 99, 129,
 180; non-training, 166
 Bourchier, Sir B., 32
 Bowes, Rich., 32
 Brabourne Lees, 96
 Bradford Barracks, 131
 Bradley, Col., 125
 Brass, Edw., 31
 Brigade dépôts, 137, 146; remodelled,
 166
 Bright, Col. John, 21
 Bruce, Col. E. A., 165; Robert, 2
 Buckinghamshire, Duke of, 190
 Bulmer, 8, 50; Battalion, 29, 32, 41, 179
 Burdett Riots, 98
 Burghley, Lord, 13, 189
 Burton, Edw., 171
 Butler, Thos., 181
 Butlin, W. B., 147
 Butterwick, Simon, 180
 Butts, 134, 170

C

Callendar, A., 116
 Calthorp, James, 17
 Camps, military, 146
 Camp equipage, 58, 61, 93
 Carmarthen, Marquess of, *see* Leeds,
 Duke of
 Carter, Jas., 55, 73, 81, 121, 123, 125,
 183

¹Names of officers only appearing in lists are not separately indexed.

Cathcart, Earl, 126, 130
 Cayley, Cornelius, 64
 Centenarius, pay of, 2
 Chaloner, Capt., 29
 Chaplain in camp, 69
 Chapman, Col. A. A., 137
 Charles I, 15
 Chatham, 92, 98
 Chaytor, Hy., 24; Sir Wm., 31
 Chelsea Hospital, 46
 Child's shop, 29ⁿ
 Cholmley, Hy., 18, 171; Sir Hy., 24;
 Sir Hugh, 18
 Clarkson, Chris., 84
 Clauricarde, Earl of, 76
 Clegg, E. C., 153, 162
 Cleveland Battalion, 29, 32, 41, 47, 172,
 177, 182; *see also* Langbaugh
 Regiment
 Clothing, supply of, 42, 74, 129
 Coat and conduct money, 6, 8, 16
 Coates, Robt., 117
 Coffin, Wm., 59, 76
 Colepepper, Sir Thos., 18
 Colling, Robt., 56, 117-120, 130, 184
 Colours, 41, 60, 77, 131, 144
 Commissions in Line, 94, 140
 Committees, militia, 133, 138
 Common armour, 7, 16, 28, 168, 171;
 charge of, 173
 Common soldier, 14, 16
 Company, pickings of, 86
 Conference of militia officers, 146
 Constable, John, 29; Marm., 86, 103
 Constabularius, 2, 7, 14, 21
 Coore, Thos., 65
 Copenhagen, Battle of, 78
 Corn, scarcity of, 64
 Corporals, directions for, 170
 Corruption of officers, 4, 14, 21
 Courts martial, 71, 102, 104, 108, 182
 Cradock, Sh., 89, 94, 96, 106, 119, 121,
 122, 124
 Crathorne, Rauf, 171
 Crib, 117
 Crimean War, 128
 Crosland, Sir Jordan, 24, 25
 Crowe, Christ., 183; Col., 80; Major,
 44
 Cuthbert, Thos., 33

D

Dalrymple, Sir Hugh, 62
 Danby, Lord, 29; Sir Thos., 24
 Dankaerts, Lieut., 97
 Darcy, Conyers, 26, 27, 190; Henry, 19;
 John, 27, 172; Lord, 18, 24
 David, Mr., 33
 Davidson, Col., 147
 Davis, Lieut., 76

E

Dawney, Sir John, 171
 Dawson, Ant., 117; Geo., 66; Wm., 29,
 117
 Deal, 93
 Deficiencies in stores, 93
 Dennis, John, 84
 Dennison, Saml., 84, 98, 116, 117
 Deputy Lieutenants, 4, 11, 23, 134, 170,
 173, 183
 De Ruyter beaten, 26
 Deserting, 99
 Devondale, 158
 Dickenson, E. S. N., 143
 Disembodiment, 80, 107, 109, 131, 154,
 165
 Dobson, Wm., 84
 Dodsworth, Matt., 65
 Doornbult, 158
 Dowker, Col., 136, 139
 Downes, F., 145
 Drill movements, 49, 122
 Drive, 158
 Drummond, Gen., 75
 Dudding, R. F., 154, 166
 Duelling, 98
 Dunblane, Lord, 29
 Duncombe, Chas., 65; Thos., 40, 181
 Dundas, Lawr., 66, 71, 86; Lord, 52,
 56, 61, 65, 71, 83, 85, 92, 98, 102,
 116, 118, 121, 190
 Duning, Geo., 32
 Dunn, Edw., 76

F

Edward I, 2; III, 3
 Egypt, troubles in, 142
 Elsley, Gregory, 98, 116, 117, 121, 180;
 John, 31
 Embodiment of militia, 43, 49, 56, 85,
 128, 150, 154; periods of, 187
 Encampment, 52, 53, 61, 73, 78, 86, 96,
 140, 143, 147
Endymion, chase by, 118
 Enlistment beyond county, 104; for-
 bidden, 40, 83; permitted, 75;
 voluntary, 126
 Enteric fever, 160
 Epaulettes, 95, 118
 Equipment, cost of, 65
 Essex, Earl of, 190
 Establishment, 42, 47, 79, 81, 99, 126
 Eure, Geo., Lord, 21, 22; Lord, 171;
 Wm., Lord, 9
 Evans, E. W., 138, 141
 Exeter, Earl of, 189

F

Fairfax, Lord, 15, 19, 23, 30, 190; Sir
 Wm., 8, 11, 171
 Falkland, Lord, 147

Families, *see* allowance to
 Farrar, Robert, 16n
 Farside, John, 21
 Fauconberg, Lord, 23, 26, 30, 49, 52,
 56, 65, 85, 190
 Field officers, position of, 85
 Fielding, Wm., 172
 Fines, 118
 Fires, extinction of, 58
 Firing practices, 78
 Food supplies, cost of, 95
 Footman, pay of, 2
 Ford, Fras., 52
 Foreign service, 3, 9, 107, 128, 155
 Foulis, Sir David, 29, 30
 Frankland, Hy., 33; Wm., 27, 86, 98
 Fulford Barracks, 143, 147, 154, 155
 Furlough, 1, 92
 Fyrdfare, 1

G

Game, destruction of, 22, 70
 Garbut, Jo., 32
 Garth, W. B., 76
 Gilbert, A. S., 137
 Gilbey, Sir T., 25
 Gills, 32
 Gipps, H. L., 141, 143
 Glasgow, mutiny at, 59, 74
 Gloucester, Prince Wm. of, 62
 Goldsborough, Milo of, 5
 Goodricke, Sir H., 29
 Gordon, Lord Adam, 52, 53, 59, 73;
 Riots, 52
 Goussil, Jo., 5
 Gowan, Clotworthy, 65
 Gower, Nich., 171; Sir T., 24, 26, 29
 Grand Camp, The, 62
 Grantham, Lord, 78
 Gray, Lord, 5
 Green, Sergt. Major, 127
 Green jacket, 63, 66, 68, 184
 Greenpoint Camp, 165
 Greensides, Ralph, 51, 70, 88, 182, 183
 Grellett, R., 116
 Guns supplied to militia, 59

H

Hair, how to be worn, 93
 Hale, Wm., 79, 86, 96, 99, 183
 Hall, John, 37
 Hammond, Capt., 117
 Harland, Geo., 32; Jo., 33
 Harrison, B. G., 153, 166; Nath., 32
 Hart, Joseph, 45
 Hartley, D. L., 163; Major, 122
 Hastings, Sir Edward, 5
 Head money, collection of, 180
 Healey, Geo., 116, 117, 119, 120, 122,
 184

N

Heber, F., 22
 Heights of officers, 118
 Hennah, C. T., 145
 Henry II, 1; III, 1, 2; IV, 2
 Here-fare, 1
 Heron, Capt., 17
 Hertford, Earl of, 189
 Hesilrig, Donald de, 4
 Hewgill, Capt., 117-119
 Hexham, Battle of, 44; butchers, 45,
 59
 Hildyard, Sir R., 65
 Hill, Chas., 32
 Holderness, Earl of, 27, 40, 174, 190
 Holland, Sir John, 17
 Hood, Basil, 145
 Hopkinson, R. G., 55, 125, 143, 144
 Hopton, Jo., 32; Mr., 32
 Hospital, expenses of, 42
 Hotham, Durand, 22; Sir John, 15
 Howe, Lord, 68; Sir Wm., 61, 62, 67,
 72
 Huddesore (?), 7
 Hudson, J. H., 126
 Hugh, Henry son of, 4
 Hull, stores at, 124
 Hundred, meaning of, 2
 Hunters, regiment of, 37
 Huntingdon, Earl of, 9, 11, 189
 Hustler, Sir Wm., 33
 Hutton, John, 33; Mathew, 13; Tim-
 othy, 13, 34

I

Ingleby Arncliffe, parish book, 10
 Inspections, 51, 96, 122, 123, 125, 137,
 141, 147; *see also* Review
 Internal defence, 64
 Irwin, Lord, 190

J

Jakkes, 5
 James I, 2, 15; II, 27; Chas., 66;
 Martha, 18, 20
 Johnson, J. H., 103, 116, 117

K

Kettlewell, Capt., 33
 Kield, Thos., 21
 Kincaid, Sir John, 90
 Kiplin, breakfast at, 80
 Kitchingman, Brian, 33; Val., 65
 Knavesmire, review on, 148
 Knolles, Lieut., 161

L

Lambert, Mr., 32
 Lancaster, The Earl of, 3

Landers, Thos., 76
 Lane, Geo. Fox, 174
 Langbaugh Regiment, 18, 24, 29
 Langdale, Sir M., 19
 Lascelles, Francis, 19, 21, 22; Mr., 33,
 37; Roger, 5; Thos., 33, 171
 Latimer, Lord, 5
 Layton, Nich., 26, 27; Robert, 12;
 Robert a, 168
 Leach, H. E. B., 149
 Leave, 58, 87, 88
 Leeds, Duke of, 16, 27, 29ⁿ, 31, 85,
 124, 131, 135, 190
 Lemmon, Brig.-Gen., 151
 Lennox, Gen., 73
 L'Estrange, Hamon, 17
 Levy, manner of, 3, 7, 17; money, 94
 Light Infantry Company, 49, 66
 List of Lords-Lieut., 189; of officers,
 31, 156, 172, 176, 179, 182, 183, 191
 Lloyd, Col., 64
 Local Militia, 89
 Lord-Lieutenant, 5, 15, 23, 85; com-
 mission of, 8, 169, 188, 189; duties
 of, 168; list of, 189
 Lovel, Sir Thos., 168
 Lowsdale, Chr., 52
 Lowther, Sir James, 51; Sir John, 31
 Lumley, Lord, 29
 Lyle, Wm., 166

M

Mackrill, Capt., 52
 Macleod, K., 152
 Mair, Peter, 70, 89, 96, 118, 119, 183
 Malton Company, raising of, 179, 182
 Man, John, 12
 Marching guinea, 40, 56, 180
 Maribogo, 159
 Marillac, 6
 Marksman companies, *see* Rifle com-
 panies
 Marske, 13
 Mauleverer, Col., 19; Thos., 182;
 Tim., 34; Wm., 10
 Maure, Chris., 84
 Maxwell, Sir J. G., 157, 159
 Medicines, supply of, 42
 Mess, 135; rules, 110, 184
 Metcalfe, Thos., 19, 33
 Mewburn, S. T., 116, 118, 120, 129
 Meyrick, F. C., 150
 Middleton, Peter, 29
 Milbanke, Sir Ralph, 40, 43, 51, 56, 183
 Militia, Acts, 20, 23, 124, 136; com-
 missioners of, 21; committees, 133,
 138; complaints of, 25, 31, 34;
 cost of, 34; discouraged, 28, 34;
 early history, 1; first commission
 in, 13; money, division of, 26;

name, 20, 171; pay of, 30, 42, 82;
 raising, 22; rifle association prizes,
 166; riots, 39, 43, 174; schemes
 for improvement, 34
 Militiamen, height of, 52, 70; families,
 see allowances
 Miller, D. S., 131, 135; John, 84
 Monk, Gen., 23
 Monkton, Lieut.-Gen., 53
 Montgomery, Lieut., 76
 Moore, 32; Zach., 37
 Morland, Mr., 32
 Morpeth, Lord, 64, 65
 Morrison, Wm., 84
 Moss, Thos., 93
 Mounted infantry, 153, 162
 Mulgrave, Earl of, 61, 62, 72, 78, 80,
 85; *see also* Normanby, Marquess
 of
 Murder of militiaman, 69
 Murray, Gen., 78, 80
 Musketry, 100, 135, 141, 144; in-
 structions, 170; instructors of, 145
 Muster master, 12, 14, 16, 25
 Musters, 171; commissioners of, 5, 8;
 excuses at, 5
 Mutiny at Glasgow, 59, 74; at Nore,
 71; of Oxfordshire Militia, 63;
 at Richmond, 128

N

Name, change of, 107, 125, 141
 Napier, A. L., 147; Major, 64
 Naval officer cannot command militia-
 man, 92
 Newcastle, Duke of, 28, 34, 190
 Newton, Christ., 16; Isaac, 16, 27
 Nineteenth Foot, 127
 Non-commissioned officers, description
 of, 88, 146
 Norfolk, Earl of, 189; Thos., Duke of,
 6, 189
 Normanby, Marquess of, 190
 Norman Cross, 104
 Northallertonshire Regiment, 18, 24
 Northumberland, Earl of, 4, 188
 Norton, George, 26, 172; John, 19

O

O'Brien, Lieut., 94
 Officers, difficulty in obtaining, 59;
 half-pay, 59; lists of, 31, 156, 172,
 176, 179, 182, 183, 191; of standing
 army under Lieut., 26; qualification
 of, 38, 84
 Oglethorpe, Jas. Edw., 37; Sir T., 37
 Orders, camp, 61, 73; guards, 71
 Osborn, Sir Geo., 61
 Osborne, Sir Edw., 16
 Oxford, Bishop of, 1

P

Paget, Chas., 120, 184
 Paris, Treaty of, 107
 Park, Col., 164; Thos., 182
 Parliament, consent to levy, 3
 Pay, 82, 132; of sergeants, 107; on march, 98
 Paymaster, 96, 121
 Peace party, 64
 Pennyman, James, 33; Sir Thos., 29, 32; Sir Wm., 15, 18; Wm., 32
 Pensions, 107
 Percehay, Christ., 22; Sir Robt., 5
 Percy, Henry, 4
 Perkins, Milner, 70
 Permanent staff, 14, 121, 122
 Persia, Rifles sent to, 127
 Philip and Mary, 2, 6
 Pickering Lithe, 3, 5; Regiment, 18, 24
 Pierson, Sir Rich., 51
 Pitt, Wm., 38
 Place, Mr., 32; Thos., 33
 Plate, mess, 102, 125
 Playden, 92
 Popularity of regiment, 59, 184
 Posgate, —, 32
 Posse comitatus, 2
 Postmaster, 29
 Potter, Geo., 32
 Pratt, J. B., 84
 Precedence of officers, 157; of regiments, 42, 47, 56, 123
 Presents from England, 162
 Press-gangs, 53, 57
 Preston, James, 179-182
 Principals, meaning of, 28, 173
 Prior, H. A. S., 166
 Prisoners of war, 72, 75, 76, 87, 88, 104
 Prison ships, 90, 92
 Prussian exercise, 180, 181
 Pulleine, Col., 122; Capt., 154
 Pullen, Thos., 29

Q

Quarters, arrangement of, 49
 Queen, funeral of, 153
 Queues, method of, 75
 Quota, militia, 43, 84, 89, 93

R

Radnor, Lord, protest by, 61
 Raid, 160
 Read, John, 32
 Recruiting, 40, 47, 84
 Recruits, training of, 135
 Regent's allowance, 100
 Keresby, Sir John, 29

Reserve, militia, 134, 139, 140, 150, 151
 Reveley, Hy., 183
 Reviews, 43, 49, 53, 61, 62, 67, 72, 74, 77, 80, 88, 130; *see also* inspections
 Richard II, 4
 Richardson, Mr., 33; J. W., 148
 Richmond Castle, 129; training at, 145
 Richmondshire Battalion, 13, 18, 24, 26, 27, 29, 31, 40, 172, 176
 Ridley, Robert, 15
 Rifle companies, 49, 66, 76, 87, 89, 96, 102, 124; regiment, 126, 139
 Rifles, issue of, 68, 86
 Rigge, Robert, 14
 Riots, 39, 43, 53, 57, 59, 74, 76, 174
 Ripon, Marquess of, 190
 Rithre, John de, 3
 Rivas, J. C., 153, 166
 Robinson, Geo., 48; Jas., 84; Jerome, 32; Jno. Jas., 128; Mr., 32; Thos., 180; Westall, 19; Sir Wm., 33; Wm., 29
 Rockingham, Marquis of, 43
 Rokeby, Thos., 172
 Roos, Robert, 4
 Route to Ireland, 105
 Ryedale, 5

S

Sackville, Lord Geo., 40
 Saletees, 5
 Saltpan, 158
 San Stefano Treaty, 140
 Saville, Sir Geo., 26, 35; Lord, 190
 Sayer, Ambrose, 181
 Scarborough, 25, 26; records, 22, 99; siege of, 18, 22
 Schools, regimental, 102
 Scotland, colours planted in, 60
 Scots, invasion of, 3, 18
 Scrope, Emmanuel, 18, 189; John, 18; Lord, 5; Mary, 19; Richard le, 4
 Seavers, Ensign, 182
 Sentences of courts martial, 71
 Sergeants, militia, 138
 Servants, officers', 97
 Service abroad, *see* abroad
 Seton, 94
 Shafto, Thos., 116, 117, 119
 Sheffield, 152
 Sheridan, J., 150
 Sheriff, duty of, 2, 3
 Shire, service out of, 3
 Shrewsbury, Earl of, 189
 Silbaugh, Mich., 59
 Skelton, Mr., 32; Sam, 32
 Slingsby, Sir Thos., 26
 Sloane, Sir H., 63
 Smelt, C., 86; L., 182
 Smurthwaite, Jno., 142
 Snodgrass, C., 84

Snow on Campsie Glen, 63 ; on march, 60
 Soldiers maimed, 21 ; offences, 22
 South African War, 155
 Splents, 5
 Stannett, C. B., 117
 Stapleton, Sir Hy., 24
 Stephenson, Wm., 96
 St. John, Gen., 53
 Stockwell, Thos., 117, 119
 St. Quintin, Anthony, 5
 Strafford, Earl of, 190
 Straingeway, 33
 Straw, traffic in, 104
 Strength of battalion, 47, 51, 56, 74, 81, 109, 123, 131, 133, 139
 Strensall, 143, 145, 148, 151, 154
 Strickland, Sir Robt., 18, 24 ; Sir Thos., 24 ; Sir Walter, 29 ; Wm., 6
 Strikes, 57
 Strode, J. P., 86, 91
 Stubbs, Thos., 33
 Suffolk, Duke of, 189
 Sumorlida, 1
 Sunderland, Earl of, 18, 189
 Supplementary militia, 73, 76, 79, 82, 86
 Sussex, Earl of, 189, 190
 Sutton, John de, 3
 Swithinbank, Sergt., 161

T

Tagus, S.S., return in, 165
 Talbot, Roger, 33
 Targets, 100, 170
 Tarlen, Mr., 120
 Tatham, Robt., 116, 117
 Taylor, Wm., 42, 51
 Territorial regiments, 142
 Thirsk, 5
 Thomas, Philip, 51, 70 ; Thobias, 33
 Thomlyson, Wm., 5
 Thompson, G., 37 ; Steph., 37 ; Thos., 184
 Thorne, J. F. V., 154, 166
 Thornton, Col., 22
 Thoysts, Chas., 97, 98, 103, 106
 Thynne, Sir R., 148, 149, 151, 155
 Tirah Campaign Memorial, 151
 Tocketts, Capt., 29
 Topham, Wm., 59
 Tower of London, quarters, 98
 Town arms, 7
 Training, 7, 11, 14, 23, 39, 48 ; certificate of, 183 ; for fifty-six days, 142 ; of bands, 168, 170 ; suspended, 121-124
 Trained bands, 8 ; difficult to find, 21
 Trophy money, 21, 24, 34
 Trotter, Capt., 29
 Turner, Chas., 47 ; Wm., 181
 Turton, E., 120 ; R. B., 154-159

U

Uniform, 34 ; change of, 10, 41, 69, 95, 124, 125, 138, 142, 169, 184
 Union, celebration of, 77

V

Vintenarius, pay of, 2
 Voluntary enlistment, 103
 Volunteering abroad, 83, 141, 142, 151, 153 ; into artillery, 61, 76 ; into Line, 75, 83, 87, 89, 94, 100, 107, 127, 131
 Vryburg, 155-161
 Vyvyan, C. B., 159

W

Wade, Capt., 22 ; H. C., 130, 135 ; Thos., 27
 Wagons impressed, 100, 104
 Waistell, Col., 22
 Waiting race (a), 130
 Wapentakes, apportionment between, 6, 10
 Wandesford, Sir Chr., 31, 171
 Ward, Jas., 32
 Warde, Simon, 3
 Wardle, Geo., 49
 Warwick, Earl of, 6, 189
 Watch and ward, 1
 Waterton, Robt., 5
 Watson, Thos., 118
 Wentworth, Lord, 190
 Westlake, R., 119
 Wharton, John, 65 ; Lord, 24 ; W.H.A., 37ⁿ
 Wherry upset, 61
 White rose (badge of), 56, 102
 Whitley Bay encampment, 62
 Whitmore, Gen., 42
 Wight, Alex., 116-118
 Wilkinson, Col. A., 147, 149 ; Hy., 16 ; the runner, 119
 Wilson, J. G., 147, 155 ; John, 14
 Winchester, statute of, 2
 Wivill, Christ., 24 ; Francis, 172 ; Marm., 171, 172
 Wolfe, Gen., 43
 Wombwell, Sir Geo., 78
 Wood, 37 ; Hy., 14
 Worsley, Major, 29 ; Thos., 32
 Wright, 32

Y

York, Duke of, 67 ; garrison of, 29 ; stationed at, 143, 147, 154, 155
 Yorke, Major, 98

Z

Zetland, Earl of, 190 ; Marquess of 56, 145

PRINTED BY
J. WHITEHEAD AND SON, ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE,
LEEDS.
